## NATIONAL TREASURY

## PUBLICATION OF GOVERNMENT GAZETTE REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 16 (1) OF THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT, 2019 (ACT NO. 16 OF 2019)

I, Tito Titus Mboweni, in my capacity as the Minister of Finance, hereby publish, in accordance with section 16(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2019 (Act No. 16 of 2019), the allocations per municipality for each Schedule 3; 4, Part B; 5, Part B; 6, Part B; and 7, Part B conditional grants to local government and Schedule 6, Part A conditional grants to provinces, and the provincial and local government frameworks for each Schedule 4,5,6, and 7 conditional grant.

Part 1: Local government conditional grant allocations and appendixes to provincial government conditional grant allocations
Part 2: Frameworks for conditional grants to provinces
Part 3: Frameworks for conditional grants to municipalities

## PART 1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS

(National and Municipal Financial Year)
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS Appendix to Schedule 5A and 6A
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
ANNEXURE W4
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
annexure w4


anNexure w4



|  |  | 8 | ${ }_{8}^{8}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 教 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 会感 | 通䞨 | \％\％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 號 |
| $\stackrel{\square}{ }$ |  | $\stackrel{\text { 怱 }}{ }$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 部\| |  |


annexure wh

| 畐 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8 | 禺 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | \％ | 碞 |  |  |  |  | 晨 |
| \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | \％${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  | 7 | 立 |


annexure w 4
SPECIFIL PURPose allocations TO MUNICCPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5 , PART B AND SCHEDULE 7 , PART B): CURRENT GRANTS


annexure wh

|  |  | 令 |  |  |  |  |  | 砣 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 咢 |  |  |  |  |  | 先 |  | \％ |
|  |  | 等 |  |  |  |  | $\cdots$ | $\mid$ |  |  |


|  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { SPECIF } \\ \text { HEDULE 5, } \end{array}$ | C PURPOSE |  |  |  | rants |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Intrastract | essall Dection | ment Cram | ${ }^{\text {Leorl }}$ C |  | mersment | Eppmated fath | Nors fopme | metstergntad | Mumer | mbisater Rele | Cram | Mumatipal | Emergery tou | mag Grmt |
|  | Natamal | Mumemel | nativer | Nontomi | M Mmememel | menly Yer | Nantomatar | d Muctemerin | cinly Car | Natiome | A Mumbient | menal Year | Natiome | Mumbipl | netil Year |
| Sutepery Mamiciplity |  |  | $\underbrace{20}_{\substack{2012 \\ \text { ancon }}}$ | $\underbrace{}_{\substack { 201920 \\ \begin{subarray}{c}{\text { alo }{ 2 0 1 9 2 0 \\ \begin{subarray} { c } { \text { alo } } }\end{subarray}}$ |  | $\underbrace{\substack{\text { and }}}_{\substack{2012122 \\ \text { ano }}}$ |  | $\underbrace{\substack{\text { a }}}_{\substack{202021 \\ \text { Rewo }}}$ | $\underbrace{\substack{\text { and }}}_{\substack{2012 \\ \text { ando }}}$ |  |  | $\underbrace{\substack{\text { and }}}_{\substack{2012 \\ \text { krow }}}$ |  | $\underset{\substack{202022 \\ \text { armo }}}{\substack{\text { a }}}$ |  |
| WESTERN CAPE <br> A CPT City of Cape Town | 13605 | 15435 | 17000 | 1000 | no | 1000 | ${ }^{3287}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1550 \\ & 2085 \\ & 1550 \\ & 1550 \\ & 1550 \\ & 1000 \\ & \hline 9285 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1550 \\ & 2085 \\ & 1550 \\ & 1550 \\ & 1550 \\ & 1000 \\ & \hline 9285 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 9285 | 9285 | 9288 | 10251 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1550 \\ & 1.550 \\ & 1.550 \\ & 150 \\ & 1500 \\ & \hline 1000 \\ & 88750 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 8780 | 8780 | 8150 | 19 sto |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1700 <br> $\substack{1,550 \\ 1.550 \\ 1700 \\ 1050}$ <br> 1,50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 097 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B WC041 Kannaland <br> B WC042 Hessequa <br> B WC043 Mossel Bay <br> B WC044 George <br> B WC045 Oudtshoom <br> B WC047 Bitou <br> B WC048 Knysna <br> C DC4 Garden Route District Municipality | 750 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ | 800 | 800 $\vdots$ $\vdots$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Toata Sardes Reote Mumcipintics | ${ }_{1500}$ | 8 smo | 800 |  |  |  | ${ }^{18} 84$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B WC051 Laingsburg <br> B WC052 Prince Albert <br> B WC053 Beaufort West <br> C DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality |  |  |  | （1800 $\begin{aligned} & 17 \\ & 17000 \\ & 1700 \\ & 1000\end{aligned}$ | （1800180 <br> 1700 <br> 1000 <br> 1000 | $\begin{aligned} & 1800 \\ & 1700 \\ & 1964 \\ & 1000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1288 \\ & 1128 \\ & 1204 \\ & 1231 \\ & \hline 20 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | ${ }^{620}$ | 6220 | 6.46 | 5573 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 21105 | 23.45 | 25000 | 48885 | 46719 | 4511 | 9594 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Unilueated |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }^{17114}$ | ${ }^{\text {S14，44 }}$ | ${ }^{35} 5888$ | 9 | 33.407 | 149100 | 792 | ${ }^{16758}$ |
| Nathan Tome | 119 | 15790 | 1166616 | 3282 | 56173 | 92067 | 304046 | milt |  | ${ }^{335458}$ | ， |  |  |  | 166 |

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
annexure ws

annexure ws

anNexure ws

annexure ws

annexure ws

annexure ws
infrastructure grant allocations to municipalities
(SChedule 4, Part band schedule 5, Part b) 1 of 3


annexure ws

annexure ws




ANNEXURE W5

annexurews

| $\frac{2}{5}$ |  |  | 容奚 |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 密窢 |  |  |  <br>  |  |  <br>  |  | \％ |
|  |  | $0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\%$ |


annexurews


annexurews


andexure ws



| $\frac{e m}{5}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { and } \\ & \text { and } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  | （2） |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 䑾感 } \end{aligned}$ |  | \％－－－ |  |  | \％\％ | ＊ |  |  |  |  |  | E |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |  |  <br>  |  |  |  | \％ |

[^0]infrastructure grant allocations to municipalities
（SChedule 4，PART B and schedule 5，Part b） 3 or 3

|  | 年霛 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 言’＂ |  |  | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ |  |  |  |  | 高吕 |  |
|  |  |  |  | 骨 |  |  | ＊ |  | \％${ }^{\circ}$ |  |  | 咢咢 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |  |  |  |  | 言＂ |  |
|  | Bix |  | $\cdots \cdots$ |  |  | 管效 | － |  | 佥 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  | 言 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 言口 | 粏 |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ¢\％}}{ } \times$ | 言言 | 为 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
9м тมпхамлу

| 膏 |  |  | 宫 |  | 寿 |  |  | 5 |  | － |  | \％ |  | \＆ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 高然 |  | 㖘 |  | 言事緕等 シュさ～ | \％ | 倥复缶 | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ |  | 蘦 |  | 串 |
|  | \％ |  | 㽞禺 |  |  |  |  | \％ | 荳高営 | 㨞 |  |  |  |  |


9м тยาхзлnу

|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { an y y } \\ & \text { an } \end{aligned}$ | \％ |  |  |  | 洔 |  | \％ |  | \％ |  |  | 哸 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\frac{ \pm}{\square}$ | 学堂缶 | ¢ |  | 吕 |  | 2 | ますき | 娄 | $\frac{8}{3}$ | Oiz |  | 等呩 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | $\underset{\sim}{2}$ |  |  |  | 家 |  | \％ | 家気家佥 | ＊ |  |  |  | \％ |  |  |  |


annexure wo


annexure w6

|  |  |  |  |  |  | 京 |  | \％ |  | 晾 |  | 緻 |  | \|n |  | $\frac{2}{2}$ | 哏 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 刽 |  | 蕓 |  |  |  | 考 |  | \| | \％\％\％ | \％ | 会 |
|  | 咅 |  |  |  <br>  |  | 悗 |  | 気 |  |  |  | － |  | $\|\overrightarrow{\overbrace{i}^{*}}\|$ |  |  |  |


9м тумхзлму

| $0$ |  | 等会景 | 产 | $\stackrel{\text { \％}}{6}$ |  | 侣 |  | \％ | 号等気 | \％ |  | \％ | $\bigcirc$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { yay } \\ & \text { sin } \end{aligned}$ | 高 | ¢ |  | \％ |  | \％ |  | 5 |  | \％ | 洨 |
|  | 咅 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { yig id } \\ & \text { and } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\mid$ |  | 愿 |  | \％ |  | $4$ | 喜言幺管 | 荳 |  |


|  | 而 |  |  | $\|\tilde{z}\|$ |  |  | $\overline{\text { \％}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\ldots$ |  |  | 淾 | \％\％\％\％ | 知 |  |
|  $\mathfrak{y c}$ | 部 |  |  | 居 |  | 砣 | $\stackrel{\square}{2}$ |


9м สยาхannv

|  | 気䢒䢒 | $\stackrel{\text { P }}{ }$ |  | Bige |  | ？ |  |  | 歒 |  |  | 5 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { a }}{\text { a }}$ |  |  |  | S | － |  | ＊ |  |  | 卨 |  | 意 |
| $\frac{3}{2}$ |  | \％ |  | 88 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | － |  |  |


ANNEXURE W7
EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

|  |  |  |  | TABLE SHA |  |  | LLOCATIO NICIPALITI |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | National | Municipal Fin | cial Year | National | Municipal Fir | ial Year |
|  | egory | Municipality | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | STATE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | MAN | Mangaung | 735867 | 800260 | 871988 | 2012872 | 1948823 | 2039095 |
| B | FS161 | Letsemeng | 63668 | 68152 | 73115 | 115675 | 118294 | 126192 |
| B | FS162 | Kopanong | 85235 | 90702 | 96739 | 143927 | 153189 | 163329 |
| B | FS163 | Mohokare | 68586 | 73831 | 79664 | 154072 | 133670 | 139155 |
| C | DC16 | Xhariep District Municipality | 43542 | 45503 | 47631 | 48739 | 49421 | 51945 |
|  | Xhariep | Municipalities | 261031 | 278188 | 297149 | 462413 | 454574 | 480621 |
| B | FS181 | Masilonyana | 118906 | 128001 | 138131 | 227580 | 301150 | 264431 |
| B | FS182 | Tokologo | 54560 | 58184 | 62187 | 276217 | 197750 | 156430 |
| B | FS183 | Tswelopele | 74224 | 79124 | 84544 | 102379 | 133497 | 142466 |
| B | FS184 | Matjhabeng | 504417 | 543730 | 587388 | 729479 | 810776 | 948980 |
| B | FS185 | Nala | 122062 | 129505 | 137684 | 168801 | 185640 | 195481 |
| C | DC18 | Lejweleputswa District Municipality | 128350 | 133330 | 138720 | 132767 | 136885 | 142416 |
|  | Lejwelep | tswa Municipalities | 1002519 | 1071874 | 1148654 | 1637223 | 1765698 | 1850204 |
| B | FS191 | Setsoto | 192449 | 205852 | 220718 | 561473 | 379991 | 388334 |
| B | FS192 | Dihlabeng | 164487 | 178668 | 194516 | 230105 | 243942 | 284240 |
| B | FS193 | Nketoana | 97090 | 104622 | 113006 | 341453 | 234061 | 254761 |
| B | FS194 | Maluti-a-Phofung | 599867 | 644309 | 693825 | 878069 | 959580 | 994741 |
| B | FS195 | Phumelela | 75451 | 80833 | 86802 | 130861 | 137868 | 147238 |
| B | FS196 | Mantsopa | 82760 | 88810 | 95526 | 123896 | 128294 | 139766 |
| C | DC19 | Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | 115593 | 120972 | 126832 | 129622 | 133884 | 141157 |
|  | Thabo M | futsanyana Municipalities | 1327697 | 1424066 | 1531225 | 2395479 | 2217620 | 2350237 |
| B | FS201 | Moqhaka | 205660 | 221972 | 240141 | 281082 | 300657 | 363279 |
| B | FS203 | Ngwathe | 192989 | 207906 | 224527 | 314279 | 385462 | 474556 |
| B | FS204 | Metsimaholo | 183064 | 202431 | 224337 | 334858 | 311389 | 326910 |
| B | FS205 | Mafube | 95847 | 103146 | 111265 | 167246 | 201495 | 216753 |
| C | DC20 | Fezile Dabi District Municipality | 154559 | 159201 | 164173 | 163877 | 162652 | 168023 |
|  | Fezile Da | i Municipalities | 832119 | 894656 | 964443 | 1261342 | 1361655 | 1549521 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Free Stat | Municipalities | 4159233 | 4469044 | 4813459 | 7769329 | 7748370 | 8269678 |
|  | ENG |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | EKU | City of Ekurhuleni | 3478292 | 3830583 | 4229656 | 6504253 | 6873496 | 7476473 |
| A | JHB | City of Johannesburg | 4689158 | 5183056 | 5744050 | 8076844 | 8527229 | 9287901 |
| A | TSH | City of Tshwane | 2642492 | 2924283 | 3244640 | 5177211 | 5501085 | 5994401 |
| B | GT421 | Emfuleni | 772335 | 835871 | 906136 | 1232658 | 1549650 | 1606770 |
| B | GT422 | Midvaal | 107047 | 118363 | 131229 | 329354 | 303240 | 217015 |
| B | GT423 | Lesedi | 133765 | 148432 | 165192 | 198179 | 206302 | 229064 |
| C | DC42 | Sedibeng District Municipality | 268626 | 276939 | 285853 | 289279 | 297438 | 291096 |
| Total: Sedibeng Municipalities |  |  | 1281773 | 1379605 | 1488410 | 2049470 | 2356630 | 2343945 |
| B | GT481 | Mogale City | 408061 | 449128 | 495630 | 644499 | 695171 | 754910 |
| B | GT484 | Merafong City | 204068 | 221470 | 241011 | 333212 | 381226 | 412163 |
| B | GT485 | Rand West City | 303723 | 331754 | 363365 | 607390 | 688948 | 919017 |
| C | DC48 | West Rand District Municipality | 207500 | 215005 | 223120 | 225728 | 220056 | 228486 |
| Total: West Rand Municipalities |  |  | 1123352 | 1217357 | 1323126 | 1810829 | 1985401 | 2314576 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Gauteng Municipalities |  |  | 13215067 | 14534884 | 16029882 | 23618607 | 25243841 | 27417296 |

## ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

|  |  |  |  | table Sha |  | TOTA $\mathbf{N}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { LLOCATIO } \\ & \text { NICIPALITI } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | National a | Iunicipal Fin | ial Year | National a | Municipal Fin | ial Year |
|  | tegory | Municipality | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | ZULU-NAT | TAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | ETH | eThekwini | 3160624 | 3444498 | 3761365 | 6313657 | 6606607 | 7140140 |
| B | KZN212 | uMdoni | 132002 | 141442 | 151872 | 216940 | 236084 | 264681 |
| B | KZN213 | uMzumbe | 131115 | 138711 | 147033 | 232633 | 224831 | 247049 |
| B | KZN214 | uMuziwabantu | 91211 | 96900 | 103149 | 124086 | 123247 | 141088 |
| B | KZN216 | Ray Nkonyeni | 205608 | 222456 | 241076 | 335112 | 318730 | 341801 |
| C | DC21 | Ugu District Municipality | 462844 | 501266 | 544134 | 763091 | 821333 | 887212 |
| Total: Ugu Municipalities |  |  | 1022780 | 1100775 | 1187264 | 1671862 | 1724225 | 1881831 |
| B | KZN221 | uMshwathi | 101901 | 108833 | 116451 | 183230 | 159766 | 172275 |
| B | KZN222 | uMngeni | 67048 | 73530 | 80725 | 109857 | 105288 | 116190 |
| B | KZN223 | Mpofana | 35624 | 37898 | 40379 | 66735 | 58401 | 62576 |
| B | KZN224 | iMpendle | 35693 | 37730 | 39938 | 51034 | 52219 | 60011 |
| B | KZN225 | Msunduzi | 546052 | 593281 | 645960 | 1056188 | 1110230 | 1204834 |
| B | KZN226 | Mkhambathini | 62733 | 67351 | 72448 | 88151 | 99914 | 101343 |
| B | KZN227 | Richmond | 69731 | 74923 | 80654 | 91789 | 96076 | 112974 |
| C | DC22 | uMgungundlovu District Municipality | 526031 | 571980 | 622193 | 715024 | 773611 | 837397 |
| Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities |  |  | 1444813 | 1565526 | 1698748 | 2362008 | 2455505 | 2667600 |
| B | KZN235 | Okhahlamba | 124946 | 132718 | 141269 | 167689 | 177690 | 182903 |
| B | KZN237 | iNkosi Langalibalele | 176729 | 189264 | 203112 | 230509 | 248926 | 269481 |
| B | KZN238 | Alfred Duma | 232678 | 248697 | 266301 | 339650 | 382573 | 454760 |
| C | DC23 | uThukela District Municipality | 432409 | 466420 | 504349 | 746046 | 919083 | 1219628 |
| Total: uThukela Municipalities |  |  | 966762 | 1037099 | 1115031 | 1483894 | 1728272 | 2126772 |
| B | KZN241 | eNdumeni | 46837 | 51040 | 55700 | 80155 | 76133 | 82648 |
| B | KZN242 | Nquthu | 137328 | 145929 | 155401 | 200397 | 248275 | 259309 |
| B | KZN244 | uMsinga | 163783 | 175176 | 187748 | 279309 | 289584 | 325481 |
| B | KZN245 | uMvoti | 127889 | 138469 | 150220 | 180700 | 217375 | 233325 |
| C | DC24 | uMzinyathi District Municipality | 353478 | 383896 | 418027 | 639164 | 679246 | 712981 |
| Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities |  |  | 829315 | 894510 | 967096 | 1379725 | 1510613 | 1613744 |
| B | KZN252 | Newcastle | 373648 | 402741 | 435158 | 588445 | 601050 | 663123 |
| B | KZN253 | eMadlangeni | 30478 | 32318 | 34329 | 49120 | 61111 | 55690 |
| B | KZN254 | Dannhauser | 91758 | 97197 | 103181 | 120631 | 131357 | 146319 |
| C | DC25 | Amajuba District Municipality | 161133 | 173709 | 187283 | 253931 | 271860 | 303963 |
| Total: Amajuba Municipalities |  |  | 657017 | 705965 | 759951 | 1012127 | 1065378 | 1169095 |
| B | KZN261 | eDumbe | 74585 | 79359 | 84606 | 111334 | 118140 | 125898 |
| B | KZN262 | uPhongolo | 136387 | 146638 | 157988 | 178137 | 207642 | 222821 |
| B | KZN263 | AbaQulusi | 148281 | 160034 | 173038 | 263883 | 223179 | 238977 |
| B | KZN265 | Nongoma | 154506 | 164433 | 175392 | 198365 | 209234 | 222615 |
| B | KZN266 | Ulundi | 163194 | 173557 | 185007 | 251230 | 242032 | 256883 |
| C | DC26 | Zululand District Municipality | 464560 | 502754 | 545500 | 972695 | 990763 | 1117534 |
| Total: Zululand Municipalities |  |  | 1141513 | 1226775 | 1321531 | 1975644 | 1990990 | 2184728 |
| B | KZN271 | uMhlabuyalingana | 166017 | 179115 | 193659 | 439301 | 305607 | 367330 |
| B | KZN272 | Jozini | 181990 | 195100 | 209604 | 302649 | 339819 | 405237 |
| B | KZN275 | Mtubatuba | 164301 | 178128 | 193564 | 263018 | 266917 | 291495 |
| B | KZN276 | Big Five Hlabisa | 107783 | 116117 | 125369 | 180989 | 186891 | 200645 |
| C | DC27 | uMkhanyakude District Municipality | 412178 | 449897 | 492392 | 719656 | 766764 | 833516 |
| Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities |  |  | 1032269 | 1118357 | 1214588 | 1905613 | 1865998 | 2098223 |
| B | KZN281 | uMfolozi | 130797 | 140706 | 151704 | 173092 | 184865 | 197945 |
| B | KZN282 | uMhlathuze | 362965 | 396640 | 434454 | 561592 | 558452 | 609915 |
| B | KZN284 | uMlalazi | 185590 | 198115 | 211945 | 254234 | 257590 | 275942 |
| B | KZN285 | Mthonjaneni | 79412 | 84010 | 89048 | 123145 | 120680 | 126849 |
| B | KZN286 | Nkandla | 96903 | 102480 | 108586 | 153745 | 154276 | 162316 |
| C | DC28 | King Cetshwayo District Municipality | 514940 | 557682 | 604101 | 888183 | 920656 | 995829 |
| Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities |  |  | 1370607 | 1479633 | 1599838 | 2153991 | 2196519 | 2368796 |
| B | KZN291 | Mandeni | 167483 | 181360 | 196795 | 216486 | 231819 | 250509 |
| B | KZN292 | KwaDukuza | 167408 | 185716 | 206232 | 236956 | 262767 | 288639 |
| B | KZN293 | Ndwedwe | 147784 | 158306 | 169946 | 207580 | 239351 | 271493 |
| B | KZN294 | Maphumulo | 90716 | 95932 | 101627 | 161325 | 166347 | 189508 |
| C | DC29 | iLembe District Municipality | 516503 | 566725 | 623405 | 847524 | 889188 | 1007297 |
| Total: iLembe Municipalities |  |  | 1089894 | 1188039 | 1298005 | 1669871 | 1789472 | 2007446 |
| B | KZN433 | Greater Kokstad | 61663 | 65982 | 70705 | 97481 | 110022 | 117374 |
| B | KZN434 | uBuhlebezwe | 110309 | 117050 | 124463 | 159980 | 183806 | 205417 |
| B | KZN435 | uMzimkhulu | 189217 | 202113 | 216343 | 283578 | 296555 | 337210 |
| B | KZN436 | Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma | 125869 | 134189 | 143357 | 166399 | 174384 | 191299 |
| C | DC43 | Harry Gwala District Municipality | 345309 | 372265 | 402358 | 641843 | 683946 | 770941 |
| Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities |  |  | 832367 | 891599 | 957226 | 1349281 | 1448713 | 1622241 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities |  |  | 13547961 | 14652776 | 15880643 | 23277673 | 24382292 | 26880616 |

## ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

|  |  |  | EQUITABLE SHARE ${ }^{1}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO } \\ \text { MUNICIPALITIES } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  | Category | Municipality | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| LIMPOPO |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B | LIM331 | Greater Giyani | 287217 | 307312 | 329523 | 377243 | 394506 | 428775 |
| B | LIM332 | Greater Letaba | 278254 | 297960 | 319745 | 362728 | 385624 | 412952 |
| B | LIM333 | Greater Tzaneen | 383693 | 413205 | 445855 | 514520 | 553199 | 580610 |
| B | LIM334 | Ba-Phalaborwa | 150929 | 162929 | 176246 | 207009 | 221985 | 239137 |
| B | LIM335 | Maruleng | 124492 | 133600 | 143676 | 158469 | 173786 | 186315 |
| C | DC33 | Mopani District Municipality | 919537 | 998379 | 1086819 | 1821487 | 2152548 | 2355242 |
| Total: Mopani Municipalities |  |  | 2144122 | 2313385 | 2501864 | 3441456 | 3881648 | 4203031 |
| B | LIM341 | Musina | 142917 | 158169 | 175401 | 199319 | 210764 | 231115 |
| B | LIM343 | Thulamela | 442452 | 474930 | 510824 | 614806 | 629134 | 677259 |
| B | LIM344 | Makhado | 357528 | 384333 | 413961 | 493520 | 522500 | 560479 |
| B | LIM345 | Collins Chabane | 369556 | 395637 | 424446 | 503445 | 520304 | 557476 |
| C | DC34 | Vhembe District Municipality | 996113 | 1083936 | 1183105 | 1617183 | 1767504 | 1938588 |
| Total: Vhembe Municipalities |  |  | 2308566 | 2497005 | 2707737 | 3428273 | 3650206 | 3964917 |
| B | LIM351 | Blouberg | 186309 | 197295 | 209377 | 281766 | 284114 | 303813 |
| B | LIM353 | Molemole | 142578 | 150814 | 159866 | 192392 | 204073 | 216507 |
| B | LIM354 | Polokwane | 922589 | 1007149 | 1102086 | 2369488 | 2479894 | 2288058 |
| B | LIM355 | Lepele-Nkumpi | 250041 | 266008 | 283625 | 367597 | 383911 | 414294 |
| C | DC35 | Capricorn District Municipality | 588933 | 634267 | 683761 | 932627 | 993172 | 1068512 |
| Total: Capricorn Municipalities |  |  | 2090450 | 2255533 | 2438715 | 4143870 | 4345164 | 4291184 |
| B | LIM361 | Thabazimbi | 93580 | 102628 | 112789 | 173538 | 250804 | 275887 |
| B | LIM362 | Lephalale | 147694 | 163912 | 182354 | 248308 | 256837 | 288086 |
| B | LIM366 | Bela-Bela | 90909 | 99325 | 108787 | 172015 | 178022 | 198479 |
| B | LIM367 | Mogalakwena | 436536 | 467163 | 501280 | 873801 | 980971 | 1091509 |
| B | LIM368 | Modimolle-Mookgophong | 109995 | 117709 | 126263 | 230772 | 282053 | 298855 |
| C | DC36 | Waterberg District Municipality | 129990 | 135338 | 141129 | 133249 | 138728 | 144650 |
| Total: Waterberg Municipalities |  |  | 1008704 | 1086075 | 1172602 | 1831683 | 2087415 | 2297466 |
|  | LIM471 | Ephraim Mogale | 144997 | 155477 | 167068 | 193864 | 207661 | 222751 |
| B | LIM472 | Elias Motsoaledi | 269009 | 289070 | 311324 | 365895 | 384017 | 409067 |
| B | LIM473 | Makhuduthamaga | 267931 | 285436 | 304751 | 353283 | 389295 | 415579 |
| B | LIM476 | Fetakgomo Tubatse | 415486 | 451636 | 492038 | 562981 | 614266 | 673636 |
| C | DC47 | Sekhukhune District Municipality | 769253 | 837663 | 914654 | 1536325 | 1574492 | 1632157 |
| Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities |  |  | 1866676 | 2019282 | 2189835 | 3012348 | 3169731 | 3353190 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | tal: Limpopo | Municipalities | 9418518 | 10171280 | 11010753 | 15857630 | 17134164 | 18109788 |
| MPUMALANGA |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B | MP301 | Chief Albert Luthuli | 311205 | 335283 | 362109 | 684911 | 644794 | 748691 |
| B | MP302 | Msukaligwa | 172093 | 189215 | 208470 | 358762 | 367802 | 387460 |
| B | MP303 | Mkhondo | 235268 | 256568 | 280464 | 391371 | 426536 | 473433 |
| B | MP304 | Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme | 119397 | 128109 | 137772 | 209517 | 214261 | 231651 |
| B | MP305 | Lekwa | 118689 | 129247 | 141032 | 176918 | 220052 | 243747 |
| B | MP306 | Dipaleseng | 72019 | 78223 | 85158 | 223993 | 212336 | 220823 |
| B | MP307 | Govan Mbeki | 284504 | 314264 | 347754 | 418817 | 447880 | 492089 |
| C | DC30 | Gert Sibande District Municipality | 291937 | 300463 | 309582 | 309871 | 316556 | 325817 |
| Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities |  |  | 1605112 | 1731372 | 1872341 | 2774160 | 2850217 | 3123711 |
| B | MP311 | Victor Khanye | 96421 | 105943 | 116664 | 155923 | 158973 | 151431 |
| B | MP312 | Emalahleni | 360048 | 401151 | 447740 | 590080 | 620039 | 699544 |
| B | MP313 | Steve Tshwete | 200511 | 226033 | 255256 | 299824 | 325941 | 378443 |
| B | MP314 | Emakhazeni | 63383 | 68737 | 74707 | 161670 | 153182 | 140980 |
| B | MP315 | Thembisile Hani | 404156 | 437779 | 475365 | 758667 | 754683 | 834556 |
| B | MP316 | Dr JS Moroka | 379397 | 405239 | 433927 | 543383 | 572272 | 639553 |
| C | DC31 | Nkangala District Municipality | 356274 | 367176 | 378869 | 361715 | 370618 | 382446 |
| Total: Nkangala Municipalities |  |  | 1860190 | 2012058 | 2182528 | 2871262 | 2955708 | 3226953 |
| B | MP321 | Thaba Chweu | 143286 | 157236 | 172916 | 222839 | 240773 | 260802 |
| B | MP324 | Nkomazi | 569784 | 617615 | 671087 | 1027148 | 1070228 | 1169112 |
| B | MP325 | Bushbuckridge | 788070 | 847055 | 912687 | 1367641 | 1436810 | 1514067 |
| B | MP326 | City of Mbombela | 725225 | 794261 | 871696 | 1365610 | 1510895 | 1715673 |
| C | DC32 | Ehlanzeni District Municipality | 253324 | 264110 | 275820 | 260238 | 267744 | 279599 |
|  | tal: Ehlanzeni | Municipalities | 2479689 | 2680277 | 2904206 | 4243476 | 4526450 | 4939253 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | tal: Mpumala | nga Municipalities | 5944991 | 6423707 | 6959075 | 9888898 | 10332375 | 11289917 |

## ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


## ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

|  |  |  |  | TABLE SHA |  | TOTA | ALLOCATIO NICIPALITI | S TO |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | National a | Municipal Fi | cial Year | National a | Municipal Fi | cial Year |
|  | egory | Municipality | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| WE | RN CA |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | CPT | City of Cape Town | 2815558 | 3081195 | 3377636 | 5892798 | 6729504 | 7619698 |
| B | WC011 | Matzikama | 56540 | 60937 | 65789 | 122775 | 128778 | 132046 |
| B | WC012 | Cederberg | 49201 | 53168 | 57561 | 110464 | 119174 | 127913 |
| B | WC013 | Bergrivier | 45025 | 49071 | 53574 | 68545 | 70745 | 76077 |
| B | WC014 | Saldanha Bay | 88277 | 97101 | 107001 | 143819 | 162165 | 163820 |
| B | WC015 | Swartland | 91534 | 102195 | 114293 | 126116 | 140047 | 153781 |
|  | DC1 | West Coast District Municipality | 92706 | 96077 | 99718 | 97414 | 99943 | 103741 |
| Total: West Coast Municipalities |  |  | 423283 | 458549 | 497936 | 669133 | 720852 | 757378 |
|  | WC022 | Witzenberg | 92850 | 101915 | 112056 | 141581 | 131927 | 143580 |
| B | WC023 | Drakenstein | 150601 | 164466 | 179913 | 228136 | 218600 | 236541 |
| B | WC024 | Stellenbosch | 136177 | 149804 | 165076 | 212233 | 198990 | 217935 |
|  | WC025 | Breede Valley | 117997 | 127591 | 138199 | 167214 | 182061 | 198319 |
| B | WC026 | Langeberg | 79200 | 85262 | 91946 | 120266 | 117320 | 126479 |
|  | DC2 | Cape Winelands District Municipality | 232056 | 238436 | 245239 | 237486 | 242448 | 249418 |
| Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities |  |  | 808881 | 867474 | 932429 | 1106916 | 1091346 | 1172272 |
| B | WC031 | Theewaterskloof | 95587 | 103391 | 112039 | 158641 | 158742 | 170402 |
| B | WC032 | Overstrand | 106697 | 117534 | 129728 | 149892 | 147120 | 160791 |
| B | WC033 | Cape Agulhas | 29908 | 32266 | 34872 | 52003 | 47996 | 53311 |
| B | WC034 | Swellendam | 31579 | 34229 | 37168 | 49890 | 50355 | 56896 |
|  | DC3 | Overberg District Municipality | 71776 | 74593 | 77644 | 76826 | 78560 | 81775 |
| Total: Overberg Municipalities |  |  | 335547 | 362013 | 391451 | 487252 | 482773 | 523175 |
|  | WC041 | Kannaland | 28147 | 29854 | 31721 | 79718 | 115090 | 117679 |
|  | WC042 | Hessequa | 44063 | 47469 | 51230 | 62356 | 65192 | 70704 |
| B | WC043 | Mossel Bay | 93352 | 101438 | 110430 | 132600 | 136249 | 149010 |
| B | WC044 | George | 149978 | 163760 | 179113 | 390884 | 354083 | 379927 |
| B | WC045 | Oudtshoorn | 73525 | 78781 | 84574 | 141085 | 169056 | 186566 |
| B | WC047 | Bitou | 93691 | 104401 | 116607 | 130821 | 132040 | 145563 |
|  | WC048 | Knysna | 86321 | 94207 | 103020 | 128399 | 126997 | 137549 |
| B | DC4 | Garden Route District Municipality | 157370 | 162442 | 167894 | 162568 | 166159 | 171760 |
| Total: Garden Route Municipalities |  |  | 726447 | 782352 | 844589 | 1228431 | 1264866 | 1358758 |
|  | WC051 | Laingsburg | 16574 | 17764 | 19067 | 28676 | 28291 | 29737 |
|  | WC052 | Prince Albert | 21355 | 23039 | 24906 | 42637 | 34455 | 36544 |
| B | WC053 | Beaufort West | 62434 | 67202 | 72482 | 100430 | 93415 | 104737 |
| C | DC5 | Central Karoo District Municipality | 30642 | 32062 | 33606 | 34908 | 35226 | 36889 |
|  | Total: Central Karoo Municipalities |  | 131005 | 140067 | 150061 | 206651 | 191387 | 207907 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Western Cape Municipalities |  |  | 5240721 | 5691650 | 6194102 | 9591181 | 10480728 | 11639188 |
| Unallocated |  |  | - | 1000000 | 1100000 | 617808 | 3793061 | 4311635 |
| National Total |  |  | 68973465 | 75683326 | 82161819 | 121330328 | 130963173 | 142483267 |

APPENDIX W1

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  <br>  |  | B 家吊言可気等 <br>  |  |  |  |  <br>  |  |  | 矿 | 를 | a |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|c\|} \hline \text { à } \\ \text { and } \\ \text { an } \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  | ¢ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{5} \\ & \frac{5}{8} \\ & \frac{5}{8} \\ & \hline-2 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | － |  テ 은 | N |  | 年 |  <br>  | 呪 | 示云运营 |  |  | 8 |



|  | 司离 | $\frac{8}{6}$ |  |  |  |  | 部 |  |  |  | 號 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ${ }^{\text {sex }}$ | 令 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | E |
| － |  | \％ |  |  |  |  | 教 |  |  |  | 迺 |







APPENDIX W1

| (Equitable Share formula allocations + RSC levies replacement + S |  |  |  | RSC Levis Replacement |  |  |  |  |  | bREAKDOWN OF EQUTABLL SHARE FOR DIITRICT MuNicipalities authorised for services |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TOMUNICIPALITIESNational and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | National and Muncicipal Finamidial Year |  |  |  |  |  | National and Muncit palal Finacial Y Yar |  |  | National and Municiparl Finameial Y Yar |  |  | National and M Mucicipal Finameal X ear |  |  |  |  |  |
| Category Municpality | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2021 / 22 \\ & (R 2000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20192020 \\ & 0 R 2000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 20202(2) \\ (R 2000) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ (R 000) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | 2020/2 / R'(000) |  |  | $2021 / 22 R^{\prime \prime}(000)$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 20192920 \\ & \text { Revoon } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2020212 \\ & (2020) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2021 / 22 \\ & \left({ }_{2}^{2} 1000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| western cape | 2815558 | 308195 | 3377636 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2815 588 | 308195 | 3377636 |
|  |  | 57555 <br> 5053 <br> 46136 <br> 91038 <br> 910295 <br> 10278 <br> 19748 | $\begin{aligned} & 12248 \\ & 5429 \\ & 5499 \\ & 50501 \\ & 10051 \\ & 114929 \\ & 21248 \\ & 21248 \end{aligned}$ | 74320 | ${ }_{7}^{76329}$ | 78470 | $\begin{aligned} & 3230 \\ & \begin{array}{l} 32518 \\ \text { 2584 } \\ \text { 2804 } \\ 5799 \end{array} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \begin{array}{c} 3882 \\ 2887 \\ 2933 \\ \hline 6063 \\ 6 \end{array} \\ \vdots \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} 3.41 \\ 2762 \\ 3073 \\ 3073 \\ 6350 \end{array} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 56540 \\ & 49201 \\ & 45025 \\ & 88277 \\ & 91534 \\ & 92706 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 60937 53168 49671 97071 101 10109 96077 9071 | $\begin{array}{r} 65789 \\ 57561 \\ 53574 \\ 107001 \\ 114293 \\ 99718 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| Toant West Cast Mumicipalitics | ${ }^{346} 62$ | ${ }^{367203}$ | 403740 | 74320 | 76329 | 78470 | 14343 | 15017 | 15726 |  |  |  |  | . |  |  |  |  | 423283 | 4.55549 | 497936 |
|  |  |  |  | ${ }_{229717}^{29717}$ | 235929 | 242546 | 4937 | 5169 | 541 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 92850 \\ & 150601 \\ & 1360177 \\ & 117797 \\ & 79200 \\ & 232056 \\ & \hline 276 \end{aligned}$ | 101915 164466 149804 127591 85262 238436 | $\begin{array}{r} 112056 \\ 179913 \\ 165076 \\ 138199 \\ 91946 \\ 245239 \end{array}$ $\begin{aligned} & 245239 \\ & 029470 \end{aligned}$ |
| Total: Cape Windelmds Mumicipulities | 57427 | ${ }^{623} 376$ | 688469 | 229717 | 235229 | 242546 | 4937 | 5169 | 5414 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 808881 | 86774 | 932429 |
|  |  |  | 112039 123846 3240 34406 3406 2352 | 51446 | ${ }_{52837}$ | 54319 | ( $\begin{aligned} & 5364 \\ & 2518 \\ & 2518\end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5616 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5882 \\ & \begin{array}{c} 2762 \\ 2762 \end{array} \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 95987 <br> $\begin{array}{l}106967 \\ 2998 \\ 2959 \\ 31579 \\ 71776\end{array}$ <br> 159 |  | 112039 <br> 129298 <br> 3482 <br> 3872 <br> 37168 <br> 77644 <br> 881 |
| Toatl: Overberg M Muicipanitics | 273701 | 298286 | 325726 | 5146 | 52837 | 54319 | 10400 | 10890 | 11406 |  |  |  |  | . |  |  |  |  | 335547 | 362013 | 391451 |
|  | 26533 <br> 40187 <br> 87561 <br> 149978 <br> 689761 <br> 9081 <br> 9887 <br> 818 <br> 18144 <br> 184 |  |  | 139226 | 142990 |  | 1614 3876 5791 590 5364 2894 4511 | 1689 4059 6063 5616 2016 2935 4722 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 563261 | 614278 | 671315 | 139226 | 142990 | 147001 | ${ }^{23660}$ | 25084 | 26273 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 126447 | 782352 | ${ }^{844589}$ |
| $\begin{array}{lcl} \text { B } & \text { WCO55 } & \text { Laingsurg } \\ \text { B } & \text { WCOO22 } & \text { Prince Albert } \\ \text { B } & \text { WCOS3 } & \text { Beatort West } \\ \text { C } & \text { DC5 } & \text { Central Karoo District Municipality } \end{array}$ | 14960 19741 19494 14082 1 | 16075 21350 24091 14987 18 |  | 14176 | 14.56 | 14972 | 1614 1614 2971 2384 234 | $\begin{aligned} & 1689 \\ & 1689 \\ & 3111 \\ & 2515 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1768 \\ & 1769 \\ & \hline 259 \\ & \hline 2653 \\ & \hline 2653 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 17774 2309 67202 32020 3202 |  |
| Toatl: Central Karoo Mumicicipalites | 108246 | 116503 | 125640 | 14176 | 14560 | 14972 | 8583 | 9004 | 944 |  | - |  |  | . |  |  |  |  | 13005 | 144067 |  |
| Toun: Westerr Cape Municipalities | 4696013 | 510384 | 5588526 | 508885 | 522645 | 537308 | ${ }^{6223}$ | ${ }_{65} 164$ | 68268 |  |  |  |  | . |  |  |  |  | 5240721 | 5691650 | 6194102 |
| Unallocated |  | 1000000 | 1100000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1000000 | 1100000 |
| National Total | 62647638 | 68016757 | 74035747 | 5337032 | 565169 | 5962511 | 968795 | 1014900 | 1063561 | 4712882 | 3546606 | 18640 | 5139169 | 379229 | 1966 | 5639545 | 466056 | 20798 | 68973465 | 7568332 | 8216819 |

## APPENDIX W2 <br> APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND

 WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES
AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG) (BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

|  | Schedule 5, Part B |  |  |  |  |  | Schedule 6, Part B |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |  |  | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |  |  | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |  |  |
|  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| Category Municipality | $\begin{aligned} & 2019 / 20 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2020 / 21 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2019 / 20 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2021 / 22 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| KZN261 eDumbe | 15328 | 16253 | 15328 | 10000 | 15000 | 17000 |  | - | - |
| KZN262 uPhongolo | 43815 | 46460 | 43815 | 18000 | 17500 | 21000 | - | - | - |
| KZN263 AbaQulusi | 47026 | 49864 | 47026 | 21000 | 18000 | 21000 | - | - | - |
| KZN265 Nongoma | 68794 | 72946 | 68794 | 29000 | 30000 | 29000 | - | - | - |
| KZN266 Ulundi | 45611 | 48364 | 45611 | 22000 | 25000 | 22000 | - | - | - |
| Total: Zululand Municipalities | 220574 | 233887 | 220574 | 100000 | 105500 | 110000 | - | - | - |
| KZN271 uMhlabuyalingana | 59000 | 62561 | 59000 | 23000 | 23000 | 22000 | - | - | - |
| KZN272 Jozini | 70596 | 74857 | 70596 | 19000 | 20200 | 23000 | - | - | - |
| KZN275 Mtubatuba | 53001 | 56200 | 53001 | 21000 | 21000 | 22000 | - | - | - |
| KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa | 27362 | 29014 | 27362 | 17000 | 20200 | 23000 | - | - | - |
| Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities | 209959 | 222632 | 209959 | 80000 | 84400 | 90000 | - | - | - |
| KZN281 uMfolozi | 31685 | 33597 | 31685 | 22000 | 24500 | 26000 | - | - | - |
| KZN284 uMlalazi | 72177 | 76533 | 72177 | 25000 | 23500 | 25000 | - | - | - |
| KZN285 Mthonjaneni | 27683 | 29354 | 27683 | 22000 | 22615 | 24000 | - | - | - |
| KZN286 Nkandla | 34274 | 36342 | 34274 | 31000 | 27500 | 30000 | - | - | - |
| Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities | 165819 | 175826 | 165819 | 100000 | 98115 | 105000 | - | - | - |
| KZN291 Mandeni | 40937 | 43408 | 40937 | 22000 | 19000 | 18000 | - | - | - |
| KZN292 KwaDukuza | 61324 | 65025 | 61324 | 21000 | 18000 | 20000 | - | - | - |
| KZN293 Ndwedwe | 42885 | 45473 | 42885 | 28000 | 25000 | 27000 | - | - | - |
| KZN294 Maphumulo | 42451 | 45013 | 42451 | 19000 | 13000 | 15000 | - | - | - |
| Total: iLembe Municipalities | 187597 | 198919 | 187597 | 90000 | 75000 | 80000 | - | - | - |
| KZN433 Greater Kokstad | 10143 | 10755 | 10143 | 14000 | 16000 | 17000 | - | - | - |
| KZN434 uBuhlebezwe | 46161 | 48947 | 46161 | 18000 | 20000 | 21000 | - | - | - |
| KZN435 uMzimkhulu | 94921 | 100650 | 94921 | 17000 | 21000 | 22000 | - | - | - |
| KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma | 44635 | 47329 | 44635 | 11000 | 13000 | 15000 | - | - | - |
| Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities | 195860 | 207681 | 195860 | 60000 | 7000 | 75000 | - | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities | 1711255 | 1814539 | 1711255 | 782374 | 825190 | 857350 | - | - | - |

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG) (BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

APPENDIX W3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY


APPENDIX W3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY

|  | Project | Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocations for sport infrastructure |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| Category Municipality |  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |
| B NW383 Mafikeng | Construction of tennis courts at Mmabatho Stadium | 20000 | - | - |
| Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities |  | 20000 | - | - |
| B NW397 Kagisano-Molopo | Construction of Peterplessis sport facilities | 9500 | - | - |
| Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities |  | 9500 | - | - |
| B NW405 JB Marks | Upgrading of Ikageng sport facilities | 12000 | - | - |
| Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities |  | 12000 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: North West Municipalities |  | 41500 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| B WC032 Overstrand | Upgrading of the Hawston Sport Grounds in Overstrand | 10000 | - | - |
| Total: Overberg Municipalities |  | 10000 | - | - |
| B WC052 Prince Albert | Construction of sport fields and sport facilities in Prince Albert (phase 1) | 11500 | - | - |
| Total: Central Karoo Municipalities |  | 11500 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Western Cape Municipalities |  | 21500 | - | - |
| Unallocated |  | - | 266166 | 266166 |
| National Total |  | 266166 | 266166 | 266166 |

APPENDIX W4
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W4
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES


## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { FTE Target for } \\ 2019 / 20 \end{gathered}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| FREE STATE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | MAN |  | Mangaung | 3117 | 1382 | - | - |
| B | FS161 | Letsemeng | 80 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | FS162 | Kopanong | 95 | 1186 | - | - |
| B | FS163 | Mohokare | 83 | 1000 | - | - |
| C | DC16 | Xhariep District Municipality | 15 | 1136 | - | - |
| Total: Xhariep Municipalities |  |  | 273 | 4322 | - | - |
| B | FS181 | Masilonyana | 104 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | FS182 | Tokologo | 80 | 1138 | - | - |
| B | FS183 | Tswelopele | 81 | 1319 | - | - |
| B | FS184 | Matjhabeng | 480 | 1236 | - | - |
| B | FS185 | Nala | 130 | 1097 | - | - |
| C | DC18 | Lejweleputswa District Municipality | 13 | 1000 | - | - |
| Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities |  |  | 888 | 6790 | - | - |
| B | FS191 | Setsoto | 207 | 1769 | - | - |
| B | FS192 | Dihlabeng | 169 | 1375 | - | - |
| B | FS193 | Nketoana | 113 | 1101 | - | - |
| B | FS194 | Maluti-a-Phofung | 714 | 6077 | - | - |
| B | FS195 | Phumelela | 95 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | FS196 | Mantsopa | 100 | 1677 | - | - |
| C | DC19 | Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | 22 | 1696 | - | - |
| Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities |  |  | 1420 | 14695 | - | - |
| B | FS201 | Moqhaka | 170 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | FS203 | Ngwathe | 182 | 1377 | - | - |
| B | FS204 | Metsimaholo | 189 | 1157 | - | - |
| B | FS205 | Mafube | 101 | 1000 | - | - |
| C | DC20 | Fezile Dabi District Municipality | - |  | - | - |
| Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities |  |  | 642 | 4534 | - | - |
| Total: Free State Municipalities |  |  | 6340 | 31723 | - | - |
| GAUTENG |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | EKU | City of Ekurhuleni | 8367 | 22022 | - | - |
| A | JHB | City of Johannesburg | 7902 | 23955 | - | - |
| A | TSH | City of Tshwane | 6856 | 23016 | - | - |
| B | GT421 | Emfuleni | 705 | 3559 | - | - |
| B | GT422 | Midvaal | 144 | 1564 | - | - |
| B | GT423 | Lesedi | 122 | 1460 | - | - |
| C | DC42 | Sedibeng District Municipality | 15 | 1173 | - | - |
| Total: Sedibeng Municipalities |  |  | 986 | 7756 | - | - |
| B | GT481 | Mogale City | 515 | 4481 | - | - |
| B | GT484 | Merafong City | 271 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | GT485 | Rand West City | 395 | 3011 | - | - |
| C | DC48 | West Rand District Municipality | 14 | 1080 | - | - |
| Total: West Rand Municipalities |  |  | 1195 | 9572 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Gauteng Municipalities |  |  | 25306 | 86321 | - | - |

APPENDIX W4
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES


APPENDIX W4
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES


## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant forMunicipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | FTE Target for 2019/20 | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2020 / 21 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2021 / 22 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| NORTHERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B | NC061 |  | Richtersveld | - | - | - | - |
| B | NC062 | Nama Khoi | 71 | 1058 | - |  |
| B | NC064 | Kamiesberg | 42 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | NC065 | Hantam | 59 | 1595 | - | - |
| B | NC066 | Karoo Hoogland | - | - | - | - |
| B | NC067 | Khâi-Ma | 43 | 1000 | - | - |
| C | DC6 | Namakwa District Municipality | 13 | 1000 | - |  |
| Total: Namakwa Municipalities |  |  | 228 | 5653 | - | - |
| B | NC071 | Ubuntu | 52 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | NC072 | Umsobomvu | 60 | 1117 | - | - |
| B | NC073 | Emthanjeni | 63 | 1220 | - |  |
| B | NC074 | Kareeberg | 45 | 1085 | - | - |
| B | NC075 | Renosterberg | 42 | 1023 | - | - |
| B | NC076 | Thembelihle | 50 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | NC077 | Siyathemba | 53 | 1131 | - | - |
| B | NC078 | Siyancuma | 78 | 1010 | - |  |
| C | DC7 | Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality | 14 | 1093 | - |  |
| Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities |  |  | 457 | 9679 | - |  |
| B | NC082 | !Kai !Garib | 102 | 1146 | - | - |
| B | NC084 | !Kheis | 55 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | NC085 | Tsantsabane | 76 | 1130 | - | - |
| B | NC086 | Kgatelopele | 45 | 1055 | - | - |
| B | NC087 | Dawid Kruiper | 117 | 1437 | - |  |
| C | DC8 | Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality | 14 | 1089 | - |  |
| Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities |  |  | 409 | 6857 | - | - |
| B | NC091 | Sol Platyie | 241 | 3608 | - | - |
| B | NC092 | Dikgatlong | 89 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | NC093 | Magareng | 57 | 1000 | - |  |
| B | NC094 | Phokwane | 117 | 1142 | - | - |
| C | DC9 | Frances Baard District Municipality | 17 | 1270 | - | - |
| Total: Frances Baard Municipalities |  |  | 521 | 8020 | - | - |
| B | NC451 | Joe Morolong | 251 | 1319 | - | - |
| B | NC452 | Ga-Segonyana | 225 | 1274 | - | - |
| B | NC453 | Gamagara | 62 | 1249 | - | - |
| C | DC45 | John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality | 14 | 1088 | - |  |
| Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities |  |  | 552 | 4930 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Northern Cape Municipalities |  |  | 2167 | 35139 | - | - |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NW371 | Moretele | 485 | 2858 | - | - |
| B | NW372 | Madibeng | 1117 | 1403 | - | - |
| B | NW373 | Rustenburg | 966 | 3786 | - | - |
|  | NW374 | Kgetlengrivier | 120 | 1461 | - | - |
| B | NW375 | Moses Kotane | 606 | 1695 | - | - |
| C | DC37 | Bojanala Platinum District Municipality | 19 | 1437 | - | - |
| Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities |  |  | 3313 | 12640 | - | - |
| B | NW381 | Ratlou | 135 | 1571 | - | - |
| B | NW382 | Tswaing | 130 | 1232 | - | - |
| B | NW383 | Mafikeng | 274 | 2675 | - | - |
| B | NW384 | Ditsobotla | 168 | 1922 | - | - |
| B | NW385 | Ramotshere Moiloa | 158 | 1000 | - | - |
| C | DC38 | Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality | 1184 | 1235 | - | - |
| Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities |  |  | 2049 | 9635 | - | - |
| B | NW392 | Naledi | 86 | 1569 | - | - |
| B | NW393 | Mamusa | 77 | 1207 | - | - |
| B | NW394 | Greater Taung | 203 | 1286 | - | - |
| B | NW396 | Lekwa-Teemane | 72 | 1055 | - | - |
| B | NW397 | Kagisano-Molopo | 150 | 2513 | - | - |
| C | DC39 | Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality | 567 | 2050 | - | - |
| Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities |  |  | 1155 | 9680 | - | - |
| B | NW403 | City of Matlosana | 367 | 1983 | - | - |
| B | NW404 | Maquassi Hills | 123 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | NW405 | JB Marks | 287 | 2097 | - | - |
| C | DC40 | Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality | 21 | 1649 | - | - |
| Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities |  |  | 798 | 6729 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: North West Municipalities |  |  | 7315 | 38684 | - |  |

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

APPENDIX W5
appendix to schedule 5, part b and schedule 6, part b: REGIONAL buLK infrastructure grant
breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project

appendix w5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

| Breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project |  |  |  |  |  | Schedule 5, Part B |  |  | Schedule 6, Part B |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| Project Code | Project Name | ategory |  | Water Services Authority | Benefitting Municipality | $\begin{aligned} & 2019 / 20 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20202 / 21 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2021 / 22 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2020 / 21 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2021 / 22 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{RLO} \\ \mathrm{RLL1} \end{aligned}$ | Madibeng Bulk Water Supply <br> Moretele South Bulk Water Supply <br> Koster Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \mathrm{B} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NW372 } \\ & \text { NW37 } \\ & \text { NW374 } \end{aligned}$ | Madibeng Local Municipality Moretele Local Municipality Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality | Madibeng Local Municipality Moretele Local Municipality Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality |  | $:$ | $:$ | $\begin{aligned} & 40000 \\ & 18270 \\ & 40000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 120000 \\ 30000 \end{gathered}$ | 155201 |
|  | Ratlou Bulk Water Supply Mafikeng South Bulk Water Supply | Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities |  |  |  |  | - | - | 98270 | 150000 | 155201 |
| RS32 RL33 |  | ${ }^{\mathrm{C}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DC38 } \\ & \text { DC38 } \end{aligned}$ | Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality | Ratlou Local Municipality Mafikeng Local Municipality | : | : | . | $\begin{aligned} & 40000 \\ & 20000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 40000 \\ & 40000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 40000 \\ & 40000 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities |  |  |  |  |  |  | 60000 | 80000 | 80000 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RBIG 5b } \\ & \text { RBIG } 5 \mathrm{~b} \end{aligned}$ | Taung/ Naledi Bulk Water Supply Greater Mamusa Bulk Water Supply |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DC39 } \\ & \text { DC39 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality | Greater Taung/ Naledi Local Municipalities Mamusa Local Municipality | $\begin{aligned} & 60000 \\ & 61693 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 69600 \\ 60000 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1036000 \\ & 76791 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - |  |  |
| RS35 | Potchefstroom Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade | Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalitites |  |  |  | 121693 | 129660 | 180391 | - | - |  |
|  |  | Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities |  |  |  |  | . |  | 40000 | 21375 | 30000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | . | 40000 | 21375 | 30000 |
|  |  | Total: North West Municipalities |  |  |  | 121693 | 129660 | 180391 | 198270 | 251375 | 265201 |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { RS132 } \\ \text { RL } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Klawer Bulk Water Supply West Coast Desalination | B | $\begin{aligned} & \text { WCO11 } \\ & \text { wC014 } \end{aligned}$ | Matzikama Local Municipality Saldanha Bay Local Municipality | Matzikama Local Municipality Saldanha Bay Local Municipality |  | : | : | 5000 20000 | 6000 30000 | $\begin{array}{r}6000 \\ 20050 \\ \hline\end{array}$ |
| RBIG 5b | Tulbagh Bulk Water Supply | Total: West Coast Municipalities |  |  |  |  |  |  | 25000 | 36000 | 26050 |
|  |  |  |  | Witzenberg Local Municipality | Witzenberg Local Municipality | 19471 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 19471 | - |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RS40 } \\ & \text { RS39 } \\ & \text { RSS133 } \end{aligned}$ | Kannaland Dam Relocation Calitzdorp and Ladismith Waste Water Treatment Works Outdtshoorn Groundwater | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{B} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | WC041 WC041 WC045 | Kannaland Local Municipality Kannaland Local Municipality Outdshoorn Local Municipality | Kannaland Local Municipality Kannaland Local Municipality Outdshoorn Local Municipality | : | : | : | $\begin{array}{r} 10000 \\ 15000 \\ 5000 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19000 \\ 30000 \\ 20000 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20000 30000 30000 |
| RSI33 Outdshoorn Groundwater <br>  Beaufort West Bulk Water |  | Total: Garden Route Municipalities |  |  |  |  |  |  | 30000 | 69000 | 80000 |
|  |  |  |  | Beaufort West Local Municipality | Beaufort West Local Municipality | . | . | . | 5000 | 5000 | 10000 |
|  |  | B WC033Totaufort West Local MunicipalityTontral Karoo Municipalities |  |  |  | - |  | - | 5000 | 5000 | 10000 |
|  |  | Total: Western Cape Municipalities |  |  |  | 19471 | - |  | 60000 | 110000 | 116050 |
| National Total |  |  |  |  |  | 2053716 | 2140005 | 2293505 | 3037523 | 3206832 | 3447295 |

APPENDIX W6
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES:TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W6

## APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES:TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

| Province / Provincial Department | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FTE Target for 2019/20 | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $2021 / 22$ <br> ( $R^{\prime} 000$ ) |
| EASTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 27 | 2081 | - | - |
| Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism | 35 | 2670 | - | - |
| Education | 54 | 4190 | - | - |
| Health | 2297 | 2439 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 32 | 2498 | - | - |
| Roads and Public Works | 89 | 6814 | - | - |
| Rural Development and Agrarian Reform | 73 | 2328 | - | - |
| Social Development and Special Programmes | - | - | - | - |
| Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture | 26 | 2021 | - | - |
| Transport | 6489 | 81821 | - | - |
| Total: Eastern Cape | 9122 | 106862 | - | - |
| FREE STATE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 62 | 2239 | - | - |
| Education | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Health | - | - | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 28 | 2166 | - | - |
| Police, Roads and Transport | 4969 | 11553 | - | - |
| Public Works and Infrastructure | 91 | 6966 | - | - |
| Economic Development and Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs | 30 | 2279 | - | - |
| Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Social Development | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Total: Free State | 5257 | 31203 | - | - |
| GAUTENG |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 55 | 2516 | - | - |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 26 | 2004 | - | - |
| Infrastructure Development | 310 | 23878 | - | - |
| Education | 27 | 2089 | - | - |
| Health | 3401 | 2187 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 136 | 10458 | - | - |
| Roads and Transport | 2564 | 6386 | - | - |
| Social Development | - | - | - | - |
| Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Total: Gauteng | 6545 | 51518 | - | - |
| KWAZULU-NATAL |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 111 | 4842 | - | - |
| Arts and Culture | 27 | 2110 | - | - |
| Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 50 | 3858 | - | - |
| Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs | 72 | 5529 | - | - |
| Education | 26 | 2028 | - | - |
| Health | 4631 | 10313 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 196 | 15090 | - | - |
| Public Works | 61 | 4726 | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation | - | - | - | - |
| Transport | 7846 | 71677 | - | - |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal | 13021 | 120173 | - | - |
| LIMPOPO |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture | 150 | 7686 | - | - |
| Co-Operative Governance Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs | 26 | 2026 | - | - |
| Economic Development, Environment and Tourism | 46 | 3563 | - | - |
| Education | 31 | 2385 | - | - |
| Health | 1824 | 2000 | - | - |
| Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure | 4386 | 5768 | - | - |
| Sport, Arts and Culture | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Social Development | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Safety, Security and Liaison | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Total: Limpopo | 6542 | 29428 | - | - |
| MPUMALANGA |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs | 91 | 4247 | - | - |
| Culture, Sport and Recreation | 28 | 2158 | - | - |
| Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 29 | 2251 | - | - |
| Human Settlements | 34 | 2590 | - | - |
| Public Works, Roads and Transport | 5624 | 7683 | - | - |
| Economic Development and Tourism | 45 | 3467 | - | - |
| Education | 35 | 2727 | - | - |
| Health | 1382 | 2126 | - | - |
| Social Development | - | - | - | - |
| Total: Mpumalanga | 7268 | 27249 | - | - |
| NORTHERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development | 64 | 2491 | - | - |
| Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs | 27 | 2046 | - | - |
| Economic Development and Tourism | 27 | 2089 | - | - |
| Education | 35 | 2663 | - | - |
| Environment and Nature Conservation | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Health | 1550 | 2439 | - | - |
| Roads and Public Works | 4156 | 4439 | - | - |
| Sport, Arts and Culture | 28 | 2154 | - | - |
| Transport, Safety and Liaison | - | - | - | - |
| Total: Northern Cape | 5912 | 20321 | - | - |

## APPENDIX W6

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES:TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

| Province / Provincial Department | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FTE Target for 2019/20 | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2020 / 21 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |
| Education and Sports Development | 29 | 2228 | - | - |
| Health | 2023 | 2000 | - | - |
| Local Government and Human Settlements | 30 | 2277 | - | - |
| Public Works and Roads | 3637 | 8467 | - | - |
| Rural, Environment and Agricultural Development | 74 | 2955 | - | - |
| Social Development | 26 | 2017 | - | - |
| Culture, Arts and Traditional Affairs | 26 | 2000 | - | - |
| Total: North West | 5844 | 21944 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture | 48 | 2078 | - | - |
| Cultural Affairs and Sport | 38 | 2909 | - | - |
| Environmental Affairs and Development Planning | 48 | 3717 | - | - |
| Transport and Public Works | 3716 | 12469 | - | - |
| Western Cape Education Department | 32 | 2485 | - | - |
| Human Settlement | 39 | 2986 | - | - |
| Health | 2400 | 2046 | - | - |
| Total: Western Cape | 6321 | 28690 | - | - |
| Unallocated | - | - | 462376 | 488789 |
| Grand Total | 65832 | 437388 | 462376 | 488789 |



## APPENDIX W7

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT

| Province / Provincial Department | Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FTE Target for 2019/20 | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| EASTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Education | 566 | 24396 | - | - |
| Health | 306 | 13179 | - | - |
| Safety and Liaison | 39 | 1676 | - | - |
| Social Development and Special Programmes | 258 | 11112 | - | - |
| Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture | - | - | - | - |
| Total: Eastern Cape | 1168 | 50363 | - | - |
| FREE STATE |  |  |  |  |
| Education | 178 | 7689 | - | - |
| Health | 232 | 10025 | - | - |
| Social Development | 534 | 23027 | - | - |
| Police, Roads and Transport | 25 | 1080 | - | - |
| Total: Free State | 970 | 41821 | - | - |
| GAUTENG |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety | 23 | 1000 | - | - |
| Education | 69 | 2985 | - | - |
| Health | 607 | 26197 | - | - |
| Social Development | 537 | 23164 | - | - |
| Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation | - | - | - | - |
| Total: Gauteng | 1237 | 53346 | - | - |
| KWAZULU-NATAL |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety and Liaison | 162 | 7007 | - | - |
| Education | 575 | 24814 | - | - |
| Health | 487 | 20998 | - | - |
| Social Development | 810 | 34913 | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation | 57 | 2447 | - | - |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal | 2091 | 90179 | - | - |
| LIMPOPO |  |  |  |  |
| Education | 329 | 14196 | - | - |
| Health | 865 | 37299 | - | - |
| Social Development | 236 | 10189 | - | - |
| Total: Limpopo | 1430 | 61684 | - | - |
| MPUMALANGA |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety, Security and Liaison | 71 | 3067 | - | - |
| Culture, Sport and Recreation | 40 | 1728 | - | - |
| Education | 64 | 2767 | - | - |
| Health | 358 | 15437 | - | - |
| Social Development | 378 | 16309 | - | - |
| Total: Mpumalanga | 911 | 39308 | - | - |
| NORTHERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Education | 85 | 3675 | - | - |
| Health | 189 | 8154 | - | - |
| Social Development | 249 | 10731 | - | - |
| Sport, Arts and Culture | 23 | 1000 | - | - |
| Transport, Safety and Liaison | 38 | 1636 | - | - |
| Total: Northern Cape | 584 | 25196 | - | - |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety and Transport Management | 48 | 2080 | - | - |
| Education and Sports Development | 107 | 4598 | - | - |
| Health | 368 | 15862 | - | - |
| Social Development | 171 | 7372 | - | - |
| Total: North West | 694 | 29912 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety | 91 | 3920 | - | - |
| Cultural Affairs and Sport | 104 | 4468 | - | - |
| Education | 397 | 17101 | - | - |
| Health | 313 | 13495 | - | - |
| Social Development | - | - | - | - |
| Total: Western Cape | 904 | 38984 | - | - |
| Unallocated | - | - | 454487 | 479484 |
| Grand Total | 9989 | 430793 | 454487 | 479484 |

## APPENDIX W8 <br> APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE HIV, TB, MALARIA AND COMMUNITY OUTREACH GRANT:

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W8

## APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE HIV, TB, MALARIA AND COMMUNITY

 OUTREACH GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE| Health (Vote 16) <br> Province /Components | HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2021 / 22 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 2397703 | 2657743 | 2972861 |
| Free State | 1331235 | 1474491 | 1666204 |
| Gauteng | 4766734 | 5279737 | 5978288 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 5840629 | 6470140 | 7300479 |
| Limpopo | 1947302 | 2167956 | 2525491 |
| Mpumalanga | 1998197 | 2207510 | 2532610 |
| Northern Cape | 596276 | 657409 | 761747 |
| North West | 1475402 | 1629389 | 1896374 |
| Western Cape | 1685517 | 1864096 | 2118533 |
| Total | 22038995 | 24408471 | 27752587 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Community Outreach Services Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 73052 | 77143 | 125771 |
| Free State | 70082 | 74007 | 120658 |
| Gauteng | 270779 | 285943 | 466191 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 291947 | 308296 | 502635 |
| Limpopo | 258929 | 273429 | 445789 |
| Mpumalanga | 179850 | 189921 | 309641 |
| Northern Cape | 66967 | 70717 | 115296 |
| North West | 175628 | 185463 | 302373 |
| Western Cape | 112766 | 119081 | 194146 |
| Total | 1500000 | 1584000 | 2582500 |
| HIV and AIDS Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 2254920 | 2507034 | 2769477 |
| Free State | 1231694 | 1369405 | 1512758 |
| Gauteng | 4410835 | 4903993 | 5417357 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 5424455 | 6030942 | 6662278 |
| Limpopo | 1598159 | 1776843 | 1962848 |
| Mpumalanga | 1756597 | 1952995 | 2157440 |
| Northern Cape | 497690 | 553334 | 611258 |
| North West | 1279163 | 1422181 | 1571060 |
| Western Cape | 1509757 | 1678557 | 1854273 |
| Total | 19963270 | 22195284 | 24518749 |
| Malaria Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | - | - | - |
| Free State | - | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 17242 | 18033 | 16489 |
| Limpopo | 45366 | 70370 | 66937 |
| Mpumalanga | 27817 | 28795 | 27761 |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Total | 90425 | 117198 | 111187 |
| TB Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 69731 | 73566 | 77613 |
| Free State | 29459 | 31079 | 32788 |
| Gauteng | 85120 | 89801 | 94740 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 106985 | 112869 | 119077 |
| Limpopo | 44848 | 47314 | 49917 |
| Mpumalanga | 33933 | 35799 | 37768 |
| Northern Cape | 31619 | 33358 | 35193 |
| North West | 20611 | 21745 | 22941 |
| Western Cape | 62994 | 66458 | 70114 |
| Total | 485300 | 511989 | 540151 |


(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W9

## APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Health (Vote 16) <br> Province /Components | National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 244190 | 422020 | 418076 |
| Free State | 299697 | 360413 | 353036 |
| Gauteng | 102250 | 137854 | 142325 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 48444 | 34676 | 40525 |
| Limpopo | 521750 | 538224 | 528935 |
| Mpumalanga | 94361 | 227378 | 224981 |
| Northern Cape | 8861 | 6343 | 7413 |
| North West | 9453 | 6766 | 7907 |
| Western Cape | 9507 | 6805 | 7953 |
| Unallocated | 1195186 | 1470337 | 1604863 |
| Total | 2533699 | 3210816 | 3336014 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Health Facility Revitalisation Grant Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 207561 | 395801 | 387435 |
| Free State | 297924 | 359144 | 351553 |
| Gauteng | 47899 | 98950 | 96859 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | - | - | - |
| Limpopo | 506389 | 527229 | 516086 |
| Mpumalanga | 76638 | 214692 | 210155 |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Unallocated | - | - | - |
| Total | 1136411 | 1595816 | 1562088 |
| Personal Services |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 36629 | 26219 | 30641 |
| Free State | 1773 | 1269 | 1483 |
| Gauteng | 54351 | 38904 | 45466 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 48444 | 34676 | 40525 |
| Limpopo | 15361 | 10995 | 12849 |
| Mpumalanga | 17723 | 12686 | 14826 |
| Northern Cape | 8861 | 6343 | 7413 |
| North West | 9453 | 6766 | 7907 |
| Western Cape | 9507 | 6805 | 7953 |
| Unallocated | 437186 | 638337 | 746003 |
| Total | 639288 | 783000 | 915066 |
| Non-Personal Services |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | - | - | - |
| Free State | - | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | - | - | - |
| Limpopo | - | - | - |
| Mpumalanga | - | - | - |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Unallocated | 758000 | 832000 | 858860 |
| Total | 758000 | 832000 | 858860 |

APPENDIX W10
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS
PER PROVINCE
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W10

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCE

| Basic Education (Vote 14) | School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
| Province | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2019/20 } \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2020 / 21 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{array} \end{aligned}$ |
| Schools Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 1362327 | 1156591 | 1423735 |
| Free State | 77466 | 32000 | 52000 |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 245000 | 280000 | 455000 |
| Limpopo | 135689 | 104000 | 169000 |
| Mpumalanga | 21000 | 24000 | 39000 |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | 28000 | 32000 | 52000 |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Unallocated | 157566 | 140445 | 148202 |
| Total | 2027048 | 1769036 | 2338937 |


ALLOCATIONS FOR PROVINCES PER GRANT
(National Financial Years)

## APPENDIX W11

## APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED

 DISASTER: ALLOCATIONS FOR PROVINCES PER GRANT| Province / Grant Name | Ring-Fenced Disaster Allocations |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | - - - - - - - - - - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - | - - - - - - - - - |
| Total | - | - | - |
| Education Infrastructure Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | $200319$ | - - - - - - - - - - | - - - - - - - - - |
| Total | 200319 | - | - |
| Health Facility Revitilisation Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | - - - - - - - - - - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - | - |
| Total | - | - | - |
| Human Settlements Development Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | $247013$ | $400000$ | - - - - - - - - - |
| Total | 247013 | 400000 | - |
| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | 66188 $38748$ <br> 140000 | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - |
| Total | 244936 | - | - |

APPENDIX W12
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT:
(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W12
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Social Development (Vote 17) <br> Province /Components | Early Childhood Development Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 2019 / 20 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2020 / 21 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2021 / 22 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 85397 | 91117 | 96129 |
| Free State | 25477 | 27186 | 28681 |
| Gauteng | 68097 | 72658 | 76655 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 116035 | 123807 | 130616 |
| Limpopo | 68992 | 73616 | 77665 |
| Mpumalanga | 44351 | 47323 | 49926 |
| Northern Cape | 14199 | 15152 | 15985 |
| North West | 55201 | 58899 | 62137 |
| Western Cape | 40479 | 43191 | 45567 |
| Total | 518228 | 552949 | 583361 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Maintenance Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 8603 | 9181 | 9686 |
| Free State | 8975 | 9579 | 10106 |
| Gauteng | 7104 | 7582 | 7999 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 13162 | 14047 | 14820 |
| Limpopo | 16390 | 17492 | 18454 |
| Mpumalanga | 8603 | 9181 | 9686 |
| Northern Cape | 6098 | 6508 | 6866 |
| North West | 6368 | 6797 | 7169 |
| Western Cape | 7824 | 8350 | 8810 |
| Total: Maintenance Component | 83127 | 88717 | 93596 |
| Subsidy Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 76794 | 81936 | 86443 |
| Free State | 16502 | 17607 | 18575 |
| Gauteng | 60993 | 65076 | 68656 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 102873 | 109760 | 115796 |
| Limpopo | 52602 | 56124 | 59211 |
| Mpumalanga | 35748 | 38142 | 40240 |
| Northern Cape | 8101 | 8644 | 9119 |
| North West | 48833 | 52102 | 54968 |
| Western Cape | 32655 | 34841 | 36757 |
| Total: Subsidy Component | 435101 | 464232 | 489765 |

# Part 2: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Provinces 

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A grants to provinces

## Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description of the framework for the grants set out in Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A of the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority outcome(s) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between provinces
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2019 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving provincial departments
- Process for approval of business plans for 2020/21

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2019/20 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and nonfinancial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

## AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES GRANTS

| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To create a favourable and supportive agricultural services environment for the farming community, in particular subsistence and smallholder farmers within strategically identified grain, livestock and horticulture production areas |
| Grant purpose | - To provide effective agricultural support services, promote and facilitate agricultural development by targeting beneficiaries of land reform, restitution and redistribution, and other black producers who have acquired land through private means and are engaged in value-adding enterprises domestically, or involved in export <br> - To revitalise agricultural colleges into centres of excellence |
| Outcome statements | - Broadened access to agricultural support for black subsistence and smallholder farmers <br> - Increased number of sustainable and profitable black producers in horticulture, grains, livestock, and aquaculture value chains <br> - Improved farming efficiency of beneficiaries of Comprehensive Agriculture Support Programme (CASP) <br> - Improved systems required for the maintenance of a Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) free status as prescribed by the World Organisation for Animal Health <br> - Increased wealth creation and sustainable employment in rural areas <br> - Increased access to markets by beneficiaries of CASP <br> - Improved household and national food security <br> - Reliable and accurate agricultural information available for management decision making |
| Outputs | - Farmers supported per category (subsistence, smallholder and commercial) and per commodity <br> - Beneficiaries of CASP South African Good Agricultural Practice certified <br> - Number of jobs created <br> - Youth, women and farmers with disabilities supported through CASP <br> - Unemployed graduates placed on commercial farms <br> - On and off farm infrastructure provided and repaired, including agro-processing infrastructure <br> - Hectares of land under agricultural production (crop and livestock) <br> - Yields per unit area <br> - Beneficiaries of CASP trained on farming methods or opportunities along the value chain <br> - Beneficiaries of CASP accessing markets <br> - Animal identification and movement tracking system for cattle in the FMD controlled areas of Limpopo, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) provided and maintained <br> - Physical boundary between the free zone and the protection zone, especially in Limpopo and KZN provided and maintained <br> - Food and Veterinary Laboratory infrastructure including Quality Systems accreditation revitalised in eight provinces (excludes Gauteng) <br> - Number of animals vaccinated for FMD in Limpopo and Mpumalanga <br> - Extension personnel recruited and maintained in the system <br> - Extension officers deployed to commodity organisations <br> - Agriculture Information Management System (AIMS) implemented in all nine provinces |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth <br> - Outcome 5: A skilled and capable work force to support an inclusive growth path <br> - Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Outputs indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Monitoring framework <br> - Risks and mitigation strategies |
| Conditions | - The funding for this grant can be spent using the following prescription in support of Operation Phakisa on Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development: <br> - at most 20 per cent of project allocation to support Fetsa Tlala initiatives in partnership with the development arm of commodity organisations (planting and/or acquisition of superior breeding animals) <br> - at most 50 per cent of project allocation to support grain, livestock and horticultural production areas in partnership with the relevant commodity organisation <br> - Livestock development should be focused only on Kaonafatso ya Dikgomo in partnership with the Agricultural Research Council <br> - Farmers supported must be linked to but not limited to commodity organisations. The province should have formal partnership agreements with these commodity organisations in supporting farmers (joint support, joint funding and joint implementation as necessary) |


| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - In cases where farmers requiring the support are outside a commodity organization agreement, their proposals must be approved by established committees and authorities <br> - All assisted farmers should be listed or registered in the provincial and national farmer registers <br> - At least 10 per cent of project allocation on market access and development <br> - At least 6 per cent of project allocation on training and capacity building of farmers, and 4 per cent can be used for mentorship programme <br> - At least 1000 unemployed agricultural graduates should be placed in commercial farms nationally as follows: <br> - Gauteng and Northern Cape must place at least 80 graduates <br> - the remainder of the provinces must place at least 120 graduates <br> - all graduates must be employed at a rate of R87 000 per annum <br> - The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF), will reprioritise the allocated funds on the following basis: <br> - in the event of poor-spending on the part of a province where reasons for poor spending is as a result of poor planning or failure by service provider to meet these contractual obligations <br> - in the event of a disaster that affects the implementation of approved plans <br> - Provinces must adhere to the CASP standard operating procedure framework when implementing projects <br> - The provincial departments are to confirm human resources capacity to implement CASP business plan by 29 March 2019 <br> - All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Treasury Regulations and the 2019 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes <br> - Funds will be transferred as per the disbursement schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the transferring officer of DAFF within seven days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented <br> - Signed business plans for CASP must be submitted to DAFF for approval <br> - The provincial business plans must be signed off by the Head of Department $(\mathrm{HoD})$ of the provincial agriculture department in collaboration with the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) or their representative, and co-signed by the Head of provincial treasuries <br> - Allocation for Agricultural Colleges must only be used to revitalise infrastructure and equipment at these colleges as determined in the master plan |
| Allocation criteria | - The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land area, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2017 report), previous CASP performance and current benchmarks on production and national policy imperatives |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve aspirations of the National Development Plan <br> - The responsibility for the programme rests with DAFF while provincial departments of agriculture are implementing departments |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R1.6 billion to provinces, of which R1.5 billion ( 87.8 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 3223 subsistence farmers supported <br> - 11669 smallholder farmers supported <br> - 1136 black commercial farmers supported <br> - 22906 beneficiaries were supported from 456 projects implemented, with 305 projects completed at the end of the financial year <br> - 49 per cent beneficiaries supported were women, 14 per cent youth and 0.4 per cent people with disabilities <br> - 19 agro-processing infrastructure projects supported <br> - 11155 jobs created <br> - 48 projects benefitted from South African Good Agricultural Practice certification programme <br> - 64 per cent of smallholder farmers supported had access to formal markets <br> - 23480 farmers were trained in targeted training programmes <br> - A total of 87 extension officers were recruited nationally, and 885 maintained in the system <br> - 10 agricultural colleges infrastructure upgrades are ongoing <br> - 498 farmers benefited from repair of agricultural infrastructure damaged by floods <br> - 628 jobs created through implementation of flood disaster repair schemes |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2021/2022, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R1.5 billion; 2020/21: R1.7 billion and 2021/22: R1.8 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 18 April 2019, 23 August 2019, 25 October 2019 and 24 January 2020 |


|  | Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2019/20 <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development, approval and implementation of business plans <br> - Provide template for project registration and reporting <br> - Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee on Agriculture and Quarterly Review Meetings |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and DoRA <br> - Provinces to submit detailed project list and project profiles as per the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries' Revitalisation of the Agriculture and Agro-Processing Value Chain project list template <br> - Provinces to report monthly (financial) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (nonfinancial) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme <br> - Provinces to implement the CASP business plans as approved <br> - All receiving departments must abide by the PFMA, Treasury Regulations and the DoRA when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes <br> - Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the transferring officer, within seven days of such a change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented <br> - Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2019 <br> - Keep record of projects supported and a farmer register <br> - Monitor project implementation on quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving CASP goals <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations to the Provincial Disaster Management Centres and DAFF, within 20 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit quarterly project performance reports to DAFF <br> - Provinces to adhere to the approved CASP standard operating procedure framework |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 31 May 2019 <br> - Submission of provincial CASP business plans by provinces on 30 September 2019 <br> - Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2019 prior to final national assessment panel meeting <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2019 and February 2020 <br> - DAFF to send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2020 to be signed by HoDs, CFOs, and CASP coordinators <br> - Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2020 <br> - Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2020 <br> - Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2020/21 business planning process compliance during April 2020, and send to National Treasury by end April 2020 |


| Ilima/Letsema Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce poverty through increased food production initiatives |
| Grant purpose | - To assist vulnerable South African farming communities to achieve an increase in agricultural production and invest in infrastructure that unlocks agricultural production within strategically identified grain, livestock, horticulture and aquaculture production areas |
| Outcome statements | - Increased agricultural production of grains, livestock, horticulture and aquaculture at both household and national level <br> - Improved household and national food security <br> - Improved farm income <br> - Maximised job opportunities <br> - Reduced poverty <br> - Rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes |
| Outputs | - Vulnerability Assessments surveys conducted in nine provinces <br> - Land under agricultural production (grains, horticulture and livestock) <br> - Yields per unit area <br> - Superior breeding animals acquired and distributed to farmers <br> - Jobs created <br> - Beneficiaries/farmers supported by the grant per category <br> - Hectares of rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth <br> - Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Outputs indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Monitoring framework <br> - Risks and mitigation strategies |
| Conditions | - Ilima/Letsema grant should be allocated to support food production (crop and livestock production) in support of the Fetsa Tlala initiatives, prioritisng vulnerable households, communal areas and areas under traditional leadership, targeting subsistence and smallholder producers supported with inputs and mechanisation <br> - Partnerships with black commodity organisations should be prioritised for joint support, joint funding and joint implementation <br> - At most 30 per cent of Ilima/Letsema to be used for rehabilitation of irrigation schemes in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape, North West and KwaZulu-Natal provinces <br> - At least 8 per cent made available for the South African Vulnerability Assessments (SAVAC) to be paid to Human Science Research Council by 31 May 2019 as follows: <br> - Eastern Cape: <br> R8.6 million <br> - Free State: <br> R3.5 million <br> - Gauteng: <br> R1.7 million <br> - KwaZulu-Natal: <br> R3.5 million <br> - Limpopo: <br> R6.2 million <br> - Mpumalanga: <br> R5.3 million <br> - Northern Cape: <br> R2.8 million <br> - North West: <br> R4.6 million <br> - Western Cape: R9.3 million <br> - Provincial departments to confirm human resources capacity to implement Ilima/Letsema business plans on or before 29 March 2019 <br> - All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Treasury Regulations and the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes <br> - All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers <br> - Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the Department Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF), within 7 days of such change and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented <br> - The provincial business plans must be signed off by the Head of Department $(\mathrm{HoD})$ of the provincial agriculture department in collaboration with the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) or their representative, and co-signed by the head of provincial treasuries <br> - The signed business plans must be submitted to the DAFF for approval |


| Ilima/Letsema Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Allocation criteria | - The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land available, previous homeland areas, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2017), food insecure areas and national priority areas targeted for increased food production; previous Ilima/Letsema performance |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose and requires tight conditionality to achieve the national goal <br> - Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve aspirations of the National Development Plan <br> - The responsibility for the programme rests with DAFF while provincial departments of agriculture are implementing departments |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R522 million, of which R488 million (93.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 63723 subsistence farmers supported <br> - 11760 smallholder farmers supported <br> - 152 black commercial farmers supported <br> - 25650 jobs were created <br> - 52883 households were supported with starter packs and production inputs <br> - 272 schools were assisted to establish food gardens <br> - 2438 community food gardens were established <br> - 187740 beneficiaries were supported by the programme ( 50 per cent women, 26 per cent youth and 0.5 per cent people with disabilities) <br> - 80656.7 hectares of land cultivated <br> - Between 3-7 tons per hectare of maize achieved <br> - Vaalharts and Makhathini irrigation schemes were revitalised |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2021/2022, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R583 million; 2020/21: R615 million and 2021/22: R653 million |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 26 April 2019, 30 August 2019, 25 October 2019 and 30 January 2020 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2019/20 <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans <br> - Provide template for project registration and reporting <br> - Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee on Agriculture and Quarterly Review Meetings |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and DoRA <br> - Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the DAFF project list template <br> - Provinces to report monthly (financial) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (nonfinancial) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme <br> - Provinces to implement the Ilima/Letsema business plans as approved <br> - All receiving departments must abide by the PFMA, Treasury Regulations and the DoRA when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes <br> - Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the transferring officer, within seven days of such a change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented <br> - Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2019 <br> - Keep records of projects supported and a farmer register <br> - Monitor project implementation on quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving Ilima/Letsema goals |


|  | Ilima/Letsema Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 31 May 2019 <br> - Submission of provincial Ilima/Letsema business plans by provinces on 27 September 2019 <br> - Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2019 prior to final national assessment panel meeting <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2019 and February 2020 <br> - DAFF to send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2020 to be signed by HoDs, CFOs, and Ilima/Letsema coordinators <br> - Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2020 <br> - Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2020 <br> - Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2020/21 business planning process compliance during April 2020, and send to National Treasury by end April 2020 |


| Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To optimise productivity and sustainability of natural resources leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better quality of life for all |
| Grant purpose | - To promote sustainable use and management of natural resources by engaging in community based initiatives that support the pillars of sustainability (social, economic and environmental), leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better well-being for all |
| Outcome statements | - Improved veld grazing capacity and livestock productivity <br> - Improved production potential of arable land leading to increased yield <br> - Improved quantity and quality of South Africa's water resources through Water Care and Land Care <br> - Improved youth participation in the agricultural sector and intergenerational skills transfer to develop the capacity of youth <br> - Improved custodianship and stewardship of natural agricultural resources through community-based initiatives by all land users <br> - Improved livelihoods of rural communities within the ambit of the green economy <br> - Improved partnerships with private, public and community sectors <br> - Improved knowledge and skills base of participants and land users <br> - Enhanced ecosystem services for current and future generations |
| Outputs | - Hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated <br> - Hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated <br> - Hectares of land under conservation agriculture <br> - Number of youths successfully attending organised Junior Land Care initiatives <br> - Number of hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated <br> - Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers <br> - Number of people who benefited from capacity building initiatives <br> - Number of awareness campaigns conducted and attended by land carers <br> - Number of people more aware of sustainable use of natural resources <br> - Hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control <br> - Number of kilometres of fence erected <br> - Number of green jobs created expressed as Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) <br> - Number of Land Care committees established |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth <br> - Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform <br> - Outcome 10: Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Grant profile <br> - Activity and resources schedule <br> - Monitoring and reporting <br> - Training options <br> - Assumptions and risks <br> - Funding <br> - Executive summary <br> - Consolidated financial status |
| Conditions | - Provinces must confirm capacity to implement projects and equitable operational funding before funds can be transferred <br> - Provincial departments' annual evaluations must be submitted using an approved Land Care template that clearly indicates progress on achieving measurable objectives and performance targets and clear theory of change <br> - The impact (before and after) of the Land Care programme should also be quantified during initiation, implementation and handing-over phases of the projects <br> - Provinces should report signed financial performance per project on the $15^{\text {th }}$ of every month in compliance with the 2019 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) <br> - Provinces should report on the number of jobs created 15 days after the end of each month. The report should, amongst other requirements, indicate for each participant their name, surname, identity number, gender, project name, wage and duration of employment. The number of jobs created should further be reported on the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) reporting system <br> - Projects should adhere to the reporting dates as stipulated in the 2019 DoRA and furthermore adhere to the agreed dates as approved by the natural resource management working group (NRMWG) <br> - Provinces should submit their portfolio of evidence (acknowledgement letters, project maps etc.) that is in line with their quarterly and monthly reports. The evidence should be submitted together with the quarterly reports <br> - Provinces should periodically undertake skill audit of beneficiaries, provide training and submit reports to Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on an index comprising of nodes, land capability, poverty, degradation and land size derived from the following sources: <br> - nodes of the most deprived wards in comprehensive rural development programme <br> - land capability: total hectares class I, II and III (spatial analysis - land capability data) <br> - size: hectares (new boundaries from the Municipal Demarcations Board) <br> - poverty: poverty gap based on food poverty line (Statistics South Africa Living Conditions Survey 2018) |


| Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - degradation: hectares (Land degradation report 2018) <br> - policy imperatives and development for sustainable land management |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose |
| Past performance | 2017/2018 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated R74 million and transferred R74 million to provinces, of which provinces spent R73 million ( 99.3 per cent) by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/2018 service delivery performance <br> - 4368 hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated <br> - 598.5 hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated <br> - 2377 hectares of land under conservation agriculture <br> - 23502 youths successfully attending organised Junior Land Care initiatives <br> - 69 household and school food gardens established through Junior Land Care <br> - 113 Hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated <br> - 275 capacity building initiatives conducted for Land Carers <br> - 10587 people with improved capacity and skill levels benefiting from capacity building initiatives <br> - 277 awareness campaigns conducted and attended by Land Carers <br> - 28952 people more aware of sustainable use of natural resources <br> - 8022.3 hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control <br> - 8576.3 hectares of land where bush encroachment is controlled <br> - 239 kilometres of fencing erected <br> - 935 green jobs created expressed as FTEs <br> - 33 LandCare committees established |
| Projected life | - This grant will be reviewed when and if the need arises to align it with changes in the EPWP, outcome approach, national planning report and policy developments within government |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R82 million; 2020/21: R87 million and 2021/22: R92 million |
| Payment schedule | - Allocation to provinces will be disbursed on a quarterly basis (23 April 2019, 20 August 2019, 18 October 2019 and 22 January 2020) <br> - Percentage allocation per province will depend on the approved provincial business plan budget |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2019/20 <br> - Review guidelines and standards for the implementation of the grant during financial year <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans <br> - Monitor implementation through project site visits, reports, natural resource management working group (NRMWG) quarterly meetings and provide support to provinces <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit evaluation reports to the National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments to ensure that procurement processes and procedures have been adhered to and appointed service providers are in place for the implementation of Land Care projects to commence on 1 April 2019 <br> - Ensure that programme two organisational structure as prescribed by treasury is established to manage Land Care and ensure adequate capacity exists in the province and in the local municipality to implement the Land Care projects <br> - Provincial departments to submit signed monthly financial report on the $15^{\text {th }}$ day of every month <br> - Provinces should further report jobs created to the DAFF using the prescribed Department of Public Works reporting template/format within 15 days after the end of each month <br> - Provincial departments to report quarterly (non-financial) 30 days after the end of each quarter on the progress of the projects as prescribed by 2019 DoRA. Provinces should further adhere to agreements approved by the natural resource management working group (NRMWG) on performance reporting and any other matter related to natural resource management <br> - Provincial departments to report monthly on jobs created as part of the EPWP. These reports should be submitted to the Department of Public Works using the approved reporting system <br> - Provincial departments to submit portfolio of evidence as agreed upon with DAFF, 30 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Provincial departments to implement projects according to the approved business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to transferring officer in writing and approved by transferring officer before implementation <br> - Provinces must hold provincial assessment panels that are inclusive of relevant partners before submission of provincially approved preliminary individual and provincial business plans to DAFF by 30 September 2019 <br> - Provincial departments should monitor project implementation and evaluate the impacts of projects in achieving Land Care goals <br> - Provinces to submit evaluation reports to DAFF two months after the end of the financial year |


| Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - DAFF must provide provincial departments with business plan formats, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury and DAFF by June 2019 <br> - Engagement by DAFF with provinces on business plans submitted before provincial assessment panel and prior to the national assessment panel <br> - Submission of signed preliminary provincial and individual Land Care business plans by provinces on or before 9 October 2019 <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel (NAP) before the end of February 2020 <br> - Interactions with provinces on NAP comments and final submission of signed individual and provincial business plans by the provinces prior to approval by the DAFF Accounting Officer. Approval of business plans by the DAFF Accounting Officer before first transfer in 2020 <br> - Notify provinces of the approval of business plans before first quarter transfer <br> - Facilitate funding agreements to provinces before transfer of first quarter 2020/21, to be signed by the head of department |

## ARTS AND CULTURE GRANT

| Community Library Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Arts and Culture (Vote 37) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable the South African society to gain access to knowledge and updated information that will improve their socio-economic status |
| Grant purpose | - To transform urban and rural community library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives |
| Outcome statements | - Improved coordination and collaboration between national, provincial and local government on library services <br> - Equitable access to transformed library and information services delivered to all rural and urban communities <br> - Improved library infrastructure and services that meet the specific needs of the communities they serve <br> - Improved staff capacity at urban and rural libraries to respond appropriately to community knowledge and information needs <br> - Improved culture of reading and literacy development |
| Outputs | - 430000 items of library materials (books, periodicals, toys etc.) purchased <br> - Library information and communication technology infrastructure and systems software installed and maintained in all provinces <br> - New services established for the visually impaired at 30 identified community libraries in all provinces <br> - 32 new library structures completed <br> - 10 new library services established for dual-purpose libraries <br> - 25 upgraded library structures <br> - 20 maintained library structures <br> - 1924 existing contract library staff maintained in all provinces <br> - 25 new contract staff to be appointed for dual-purpose libraries <br> - 50 new contract staff to be appointed at public libraries to support the shifting of the function to provinces <br> - Capacity building programmes for public librarians |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education <br> - Outcome 14: Nation building and social cohesion |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - The provincial business plans must be developed in accordance with identified priority areas <br> - Provincial departments may only request (in writing, to the transferring officer) to amend the business plan by the end of October 2019 <br> - Provinces should notify the transferring officer should there be variation orders exceeding 10 per cent within 30 days <br> - Provinces may not exceed the 20 per cent threshold provided for variation orders on infrastructure projects without the approval of the transferring officer <br> - To qualify for allocations from the grant in 2020/21 provinces must submit progress reports that detail a phased approach towards the full funding of the function, either by assignment to municipalities, or preparation of provinces to take over the function, or a combination of both. This must be done by the end of the 2019 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF). Grant funding must not be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated to community libraries <br> - Provinces may use a maximum of 5 per cent of the total amount allocated to them for capacity building and provincial management of the grant at the provincial department <br> - The details of how these funds will be used must be included in the respective business plans <br> - Provinces will include in their business plans, the scope of work for upgrades, including the budget to be committed to the upgrading of existing libraries <br> - Provinces must include in their business plans the budget for maintenance of projects <br> - Funds earmarked to support Schedule 5 function shift in category B municipalities and to establish dual purpose service points may only be used for that purpose. Provinces may use up to 80 per cent of their earmarked allocations in the 2019/20 financial year to address the Schedule 5 function shift imperative in category B municipalities. At least 20 per cent of the earmarked allocations must be used to establish dual purpose service points in collaboration with provincial departments of basic education. The detail of how these funds will be used by provinces must be included in their respective business plans. The total earmarked allocations per province are as follows: <br> - Eastern Cape: R68.3 million <br> - Free State: <br> R86.5 million <br> - Gauteng: <br> R93.4 million <br> - KwaZulu-Natal: R83.6 million <br> - Limpopo: $\quad$ R28.6 million |


| Community Library Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\circ$ Mpumalanga: R65.4 million <br> $\circ$ Northern Cape: R58.1 million <br> $\circ$ North West: R70.9 million <br> $\circ$ Western Cape: R83.5 million <br> - Service level agreements (SLAs) determining reporting protocols must be signed with receiving municipalities within 2 months after the 2019 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) takes effect <br> - The SLAs must include financial commitments over the MTEF in addition to the payment schedules to municipalities and reporting protocols which outline measurable performance targets for each municipality |
| Allocation criteria | - The allocation criteria are based on an evaluation report for 2017/18 conducted by the national Department of Arts and Culture (DAC) which identified community library needs and priorities |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This funding is intended to address backlogs and disparities in the provision and maintenance of community library services across provinces, and enable the DAC to provide strategic guidance and alignment with national priorities |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R1.4 billion to provinces inclusive of provincial roll-overs, of which R1.3 billion ( 93.3 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Out of a target of 26 new libraries, 27 were completed <br> - 10 new library services established for dual-purpose <br> - 17 of the 20 libraries upgraded <br> - 24 of the 25 library structures maintained <br> - 74 new staff appointed <br> - 460615 library materials procured (books, periodicals, toys etc.) |
| Projected life | - The projected life will be informed by evaluation reports and should become part of the provincial equitable share in 2021/22 if provinces have completed the function shift and completed a process that leads to the full funding of the service |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R1.5 billion; 2020/21: R1.6 billion and 2021/22: R1.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 18 April 2019, 19 July 2019, 18 October 2019 and 24 January 2020 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Finalise a framework for planning the allocation of library funding at the provincial level by 10 February 2020 that must prescribe minimum norms and standards for the provision of public libraries <br> - Convene an intergovernmental forum with provinces at least twice a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services <br> - Participate in at least one intergovernmental forum meeting per province between provinces and municipalities per year <br> - Identify challenges and risks and prepare mitigation strategies <br> - Monitor and evaluate implementation <br> - Evaluate annual performance of the grant for the previous financial year, for submission to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit monthly financial and quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury <br> - Determine outputs and targets for 2020/21 with provincial departments |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must convene intergovernmental forums with municipalities within their province that are funded through this grant, at least three times a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services <br> - Provincial departments must establish capacity to monitor and evaluate SLAs with municipalities <br> - Provinces must maintain the number of staff appointed using this conditional grant <br> - Submit evaluation reports to the DAC within two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit signed monthly financial reports of provinces to DAC within 15 days after the end of every month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to the DAC within 30 days after the end of the quarter <br> - Provinces must complete the conversion of contract staff to permanent staff by end of June 2019 |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Provinces must submit a draft function shift progress report for comment to DAC by 2 August 2019. A final report must be submitted by 4 October 2019 <br> - Progress reports must detail at least the following: <br> - criteria that will be used to evaluate the capacity of municipalities to administer the function on behalf of the province <br> - a policy framework for funding municipalities that administer the service <br> - this framework must provide for funding the service over a three year time horizon <br> - Provinces to submit draft business plans to DAC by 6 September 2019. Business plans must be aligned to their strategies for full funding of the function <br> - DAC to evaluate provincial business plans and provide feedback to provinces by 25 October 2019 <br> - Provinces to submit final provincial business plans to DAC by 10 January 2020 <br> - DAC approves business plans and submits them to National Treasury by 26 March 2020 |

## BASIC EDUCATION GRANTS

| Education Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 14) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To supplement provinces to fund the provision of education infrastructure in line with the regulations relating to minimum uniform norms and standards for public school infrastructure |
| Grant purpose | - To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation <br> - To enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education <br> - To address damages to infrastructure <br> - To address achievement of the targets set out in the minimum norms and standards for school infrastructure |
| Outcome statements | - Improved quality of education service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an improved and increased stock of school infrastructure <br> - Aligned and coordinated approach to infrastructure development at the provincial sphere <br> - Improved education infrastructure expenditure patterns <br> - Improved response to the rehabilitation of school infrastructure <br> - Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure |
| Outputs | - Number of new schools, additional education spaces, education support spaces and administration facilities constructed as well as equipment and furniture provided <br> - Number of existing schools' infrastructure upgraded and rehabilitated <br> - Number of new and existing schools maintained <br> - Number of work opportunities created <br> - Number of new special schools provided and existing special and full service schools upgraded and maintained |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education |
| Documents to be assessed as per the Performance Based Approach System guidelines | - This grant uses an infrastructure plan that includes: the infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) the procurement strategy the capacitation strategy the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) the year-end evaluation report |
| Conditions | - Provinces may use a maximum of R47.5 million of this grant in 2019/20 for the appointment of public servants to their infrastructure units in line with the human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury <br> - The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries of: <br> - approved and signed-off infrastructure plan with tabled prioritised project lists for the 2018 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) by no later than 29 March 2019. The infrastructure plan must where applicable also include the implementation plans for schools affected by natural disasters <br> - preventative and corrective maintenance plan for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list no later than 29 March 2019 <br> - The flow of the second instalment depends upon receipt by DBE and provincial treasuries of the approved and signed-off: <br> - monthly infrastructure reports in a format determined by the National Treasury and DBE <br> - national education infrastructure management system (NEIMS) assessment forms for the fourth quarter of the 2018/19 financial year no later than 26 April 2019 <br> - a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the fourth quarter of the 2018/19 financial year within 22 days after the end of the fourth quarter <br> - The flow of the third instalment is dependent upon receipt by DBE, the relevant provincial treasuries and the National Treasury, on a date and in a format determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: infrastructure plans for all infrastructure programmes for a period of 10 years (including the initial list of prioritised projects) on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines <br> - the 2019/20 project list must be drawn from the prioritised project list for the MTEF tabled in 2018/19 <br> - preventative and corrective maintenance plans for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines |



| Education Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2019/20 are based on historical allocations for this grant <br> - Allocations also include incentive based allocations as described in part 4 to Annexure W1 of the 2019 DoRA |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of education infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner, and consistent with national norms and standards for school buildings |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R10.5 billion allocated, R10.5 billion (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R10.6 billion ( 99 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 3068 teaching spaces, 201 administrative spaces, 1513 maintenance projects, 277 upgrading projects, 538 water, 731 sanitation, 293 electricity and 124 fencing infrastructure projects, 40 schools converted to full service schools and 47 sports facilities were provided <br> - The sector has provided a total of 65 new and replacement schools in respective provinces |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R10.5 billion; 2020/21: R11.5 billion and 2020/21: R12.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit selected infrastructure sites in provinces <br> - DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems <br> - Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation <br> - Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of the funding <br> - DBE and National Treasury to jointly evaluate progress with the capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces in terms of the guidelines <br> - DBE and National Treasury must jointly evaluate and provide feedback to all provinces on the assessment of all documents as outlined on the performance based approach system guidelines <br> - Assess the reports submitted by PEDs and provide feedback before transferring the instalment <br> - Submit reports to the National Treasury in terms of quarterly achievements by PEDs <br> - Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2019 DoRA |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Approve monthly provincial infrastructure reports on infrastructure programmes within 15 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE <br> - Submit a signed-off monthly provincial infrastructure report on infrastructure programmes within 22 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE <br> - Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes in 2019 DoRA <br> - Submit quarterly capacitation reports within 22 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Ensure that section 42 transfers as per the Public Finance Management Act are effected |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - The process for approval for the 2020 MTEF allocations will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury |


| HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 14) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Addressing social and structural drivers on HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) prevention, care and impact <br> - Contribute to preventing new HIV, STIs and TB infections <br> - To increase access to sexual and reproductive health services including HIV as well as TB services for learners and educators, with a specific focus on schools that are located in high priority areas |
| Grant purpose | - To support South Africa's HIV prevention strategy by: <br> - providing comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health services to learners <br> - supporting the provision of employee health and wellness programmes for educators <br> - To mitigate the impact of HIV and TB by providing a caring, supportive and enabling environment for learners and educators <br> - To reduce the vulnerability of children to HIV, TB and STIs, with a particular focus on orphaned children and girls |
| Outcome statements | - Increased HIV, STI and TB knowledge and skills amongst learners, educators and officials <br> - Decrease in risky sexual behaviour among learners, educators and officials <br> - Decreased barriers to retention in schools, in particular for vulnerable learners (girls and boys) |
| Outputs | - 20150 educators trained to implement comprehensive sexuality education (CSE) and TB prevention programmes for learners to be able to protect themselves from HIV and TB, and the associated key drivers including alcohol and drug use, leading to unsafe sex, learner pregnancy and HIV infection, prioritising schools located in areas with a high burden of HIV and TB infections <br> - 9000 school management teams and governing bodies trained to develop policy implementation plans focusing on keeping girls in school, ensuring that CSE and TB education is implemented for all learners in schools, access to comprehensive sexual and reproductive health (SRH) and TB services. A component of training will also address multiple sexual partnerships among boys and learner pregnancy prevention <br> - Co-curricular activities on provision of CSE, access to SRH and TB services implemented in secondary schools including a focus on prevention of alcohol and drug use and learner pregnancy, targeting 224715 learners. Priority will be in schools located in high priority areas. Co-curricular activities in primary schools will focus raising awareness on social issues and vulnerabilities such as abuse, how to report and support affected learners <br> - Care and support programmes implemented to reach 189900 learners and 15100 educators. Expand the appointment of Learner Support Agents to 3200 to support vulnerable learners prioritising primary schools, using the care and support for teaching and learning framework <br> - 422264 copies of curriculum and assessment policy statement compliant material, including material for learners with barriers to learning, printed and distributed to schools. Printing of the school policy pack will be prioritised over learner teacher support material (LTSM) to ensure that all schools have a copy of the Department of Basic Education's (DBE) National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for learners, educators, support staff and officials in all primary and secondary schools in the basic education sector. First Aid Kits, condoms and sanitary towels shall not be procured from the conditional grant <br> - Advocacy and social mobilisation events hosted with 422000 learners, educators and school community members on the new DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of CSE and access to SRH and TB services, including a focus on key risk behaviours such as alcohol and drug use, learner pregnancy, inter-generational and transactional sex amongst girls, multiple concurrent sexual partnerships, power relations, respect for girls and other issues that compel negative behaviour amongst boys, as well as to advocate for the integrated school health programmes including provision of SRH services such as contraception, STIs, pregnancy and HIV testing, condom distribution and information on safe circumcision in secondary schools |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education <br> - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Provincial education departments (PEDs) must distribute the grant allocation in accordance with the following weights for the key performance areas: <br> - training and development ( 10 per cent) <br> - co-curricular activities ( 20 per cent) <br> - care and support ( 25 per cent) <br> - learning and teaching support material (10 per cent) <br> - advocacy and social mobilisation (20 per cent) <br> - monitoring and support ( 8 per cent) <br> - management and administration (7 per cent) <br> - PEDs must report on implementation and expenditure according to the above seven key performance areas per quarter <br> - Instalments are dependent on the DBE receiving these reports, adherence to approved business plans and attendance at the biannual inter-provincial meetings |


| HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - The above percentages are guidelines and may be deviated from in accordance with provincial needs with the approval of the national transferring officer. However, provinces must prioritise areas with high rates of HIV, TB and learner pregnancy <br> - These deviations should be informed and motivated by achievements and/or critical challenges relating to the trends in the epidemic as relevant to respective PEDs <br> - PEDs must ensure that they have the necessary capacity and skills to manage the implementation of the grant |
| Allocation criteria | - The education component of the provincial equitable share formula, as explained in Part 4 of Annexure W1 of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act, is used to allocate the grant amongst provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with: <br> - National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB and STIs (2017-2022) <br> - DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for Learners, Educators, School Support Staff in all Primary and Secondary Schools in the Basic Education Sector <br> - This enables DBE to exercise an oversight role in the implementation of the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education programme in schools |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R245 million allocated to provinces, R245 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R238 million ( 97.1 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 19738 Life Orientation educators and 9159 educators were trained in the integration of life skills in the curriculum <br> - 93258 functional peer education programmes were undertaken, 93368 learners trained on the learner retention and learner pregnancy programme, 66078 learners trained in the substance use programme <br> - 18218 school based support teams established, 2363 learner support agents in schools, 17068 school management teams trained to develop policy implementation plans, and 221172 vulnerable learners identified and referred for services <br> - 312250 sets of learning and teaching support material delivered to 20097 schools and 18700 first aid kits distributed to 13365 schools <br> - Advocacy reached 264088 learners and educators as well as 263416 members of the school communities on the new DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of CSE and access to SRH and TB services and reaching 39066 learners through advocacy activities focusing on the prevention of TB <br> - 6113 schools reached through monitoring and support visits |
| Projected life | - The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the HIV and TB epidemics |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R257 million; 2020/21: R271 million and 2021/22: R286 million |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 12 April 2019; 26 July 2019; 25 October 2019 and 24 January 2020 |
|  | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - To provide evidence-based guidance towards the development of a standardised annual conditional grant framework and nine provincial specific annual business plans for the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education Programme <br> - Identify risks and challenges impacting on provincial implementation <br> - Develop risk management strategies to address these risks <br> - Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and the related chronic illnesses, such as TB infection in the country together with the associated risk factors such as alcohol and drug use <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with PEDs in line with grant objectives and national imperatives for 2020/21 by 27 September 2019 <br> - Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to provinces <br> - Develop partnerships with key stakeholders <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and TB infections and all other related issues including the associated risk factors such as alcohol and drug use <br> - Identify risks and challenges impacting on implementation <br> - Develop risk management strategies and implementation plans to address these risks <br> - Submit monthly reports, quarterly and annual performance reports to the DBE in line with the 2019 Division of Revenue Act and Public Finance Management Act <br> - Agree with the DBE on outputs and targets to ensure effective implementation of the programme <br> - Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to districts and schools <br> - PEDs to implement the projects according to the approved business plans <br> - Any deviation should first be communicated to and approved by the DBE before implementation <br> - Evaluate and submit a provincial evaluation report on the performance of the conditional grant to the DBE by 31 May 2019 |

## HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant

Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans

- Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 31 October 2019
- PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 29 November 2019
- DBE evaluates provincial business plans from 6 December 2019
- Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 8 January 2020
- PEDs submit amended and signed plans to DBE by 28 February 2020
- DBE approves provincial business plans by 30 March 2020

| Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 14) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure that learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities access quality publicly funded education and support |
| Grant purpose | - To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to quality basic education for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in conditions that ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate active participation in the community |
| Outputs | - Human resources specific to inclusive education through the provision of key additional staff on a permanent basis, such as: <br> - nine deputy chief education specialists as provincial grant managers <br> - 230 transversal itinerant outreach team members, to provide curriculum delivery and therapeutic support in special care centres and targeted schools <br> - Database of selected schools and care centres: <br> - information of 500 special care centres that support children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities <br> - disaggregated data on care giving staff in care centres <br> - disaggregated data of children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities enrolled in targeted special care centres and schools that are using the learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities <br> - disaggregated data on children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities from special care centres who have been placed in schools <br> - Transversal itinerant outreach team members, caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists and officials trained on the learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities, and other programmes that supports delivery of the learning programme. This will entail training of: <br> - 230 transversal itinerant outreach team members <br> - 1500 caregivers <br> - 919 special school teachers <br> - 160 in-service therapists <br> - 585 other officials <br> - Outreach services provided, will include: <br> - facilitating the use of the learning programme by 8000 children/learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in 500 care centres and 104 schools <br> - provision of psycho-social and other therapeutic services <br> - providing learning and teaching support materials to 500 care centres and 104 schools <br> - providing assistive devices to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities when required |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Annual budget and resource allocation schedules <br> - Monitoring and reporting <br> - Risk management plan <br> - Cash flow projections <br> - Participating centres and schools list (separate annexure) <br> - Organogram for multi-disciplinary itinerant teams |
| Conditions | Grant structure and allocation <br> - The grant is utilised on an intervention basis and is not a general roll-out for all special care centres and schools <br> - The focus of the grant is children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities who are currently not accessing public-funded education <br> - A nationally approved learning programme for learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities should be offered at special care centres and schools that are targeted by the grant <br> - Allocations must consider the number of special care centres and schools to ensure equitable funding <br> - The grant will support a total of 500 special care centres and 104 targeted schools across all provinces <br> - The allocation of funds per province should be divided in accordance with the following guideline: <br> - 5 per cent for training of teachers, therapists, officials, caregivers and outreach teams <br> - 15 per cent for learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment for special care centres and designated schools <br> - 65 per cent for compensation of itinerant teams and provincial co-ordinators <br> - 15 per cent for administration including travel, vehicles, accommodation and subsistence <br> - Provinces may deviate from the prescribed guidelines only after obtaining the relevant approval from the transferring officer |


| Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Business planning process <br> - The transferring and receiving departments must appoint or identify qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and coordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and business plan <br> - The receiving department must appoint outreach teams made up of one senior education specialist (learning support at post level three) one chief education occupational therapist, one chief education speech therapist, one chief education physiotherapist and one psycho-social support specialist <br> - Outreach teams will be appointed and compensated in accordance with post levels as agreed upon with DBE. They will be appointed at district level as members of the district-based support team and could be based at the district, circuit or school level from where they will be responsible for supporting curriculum delivery and therapeutic support in special care centres and targeted schools <br> - The support provided by the itinerant teams will focus on the implementation of the learning programme, which shall include: assessing children; developing of individual support plans (ISP) and using individual support plans to develop integrated programmes; facilitating the implementation of integrated learning programmes; working with care-givers and school based support team coordinator in managing the implementation of the learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities; facilitating the placement of children in schools; providing therapeutic and psycho-social support to children/learners and to families and training and mentoring of caregivers and teachers. The support provided should include children and families in the community as and when needed <br> - A learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities shall be offered at centres and schools that are targeted by the grant <br> - Training of outreach team members will be conducted by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) <br> - Training of caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists and officials will be done by Provincial Education Departments (PEDs) and will focus on the learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities, and other programmes that supports curriculum delivery. It will be monitored by PEDs and the DBE <br> - PEDs should generate and submit training reports including attendance registers to the transferring department <br> - Provinces may contract specialist training providers to offer training to enhance the implementation of the learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities <br> - Items such as learning and teaching support materials classroom furniture and equipment shall be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with the learning programme for learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities. In addition, depending on the children's specific needs, determined after the relevant assessment, PEDs must procure additional learning and teaching support materials assistive devices and other equipment to enable teaching and learning <br> - Procurement should include training of caregivers, teachers and end-users in the utilisation of all resources provided <br> - Before equipment and learning and teaching support materials can be transferred to schools/special care centres, there should be a Memorandum of Understanding ( MoU ) between special care centres and PEDs. In addition, PEDs should ensure that learning and teaching support materials management and administrative systems are in place and staff have the capacity to manage and maintain the learning and teaching support materials and equipment <br> - Administrative support will include purchasing or leasing of appropriate vehicles (one car per team), purchasing of tools of trade (in line with the DBE guidelines), travel, and subsistence and accommodation costs when visiting special care centres and schools with travel distance of more than 200 km <br> Procurement <br> - PEDs must procure using their own procurement systems <br> - The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) shall be managed at provincial level. PEDs should follow procurement process as outlined in the PFMA |
| Allocation criteria | - The allocation of the grant is in accordance with the number of schools and special care centres that will be participating in the programme |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - In order to address the needs of this marginalised population of children with disabilities, of whom the majority are not in school and not accessing educational subsidies through the educational norms applied at schools, the funding is ring-fenced in the form of a conditional grant. This enables the DBE to provide overall guidance and to ensure congruency and coherence |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R72 million allocated to provinces, R66 million (92 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R48 million ( 68.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Nine provincial grant managers and 105 transversal itinerant outreach team members were appointed <br> - A total of 202 of the targeted 320 special care centres were audited <br> - 134 transversal itinerant outreach team members and officials were trained on Module one of the learners with profound intellectual disabilities (LSPID) policy and implementation of the learning programme and 117 of transversal itinerant outreach team members and officials were trained on Module two of the implementation of the Learning Programme |


| Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Outreach team members began providing outreach services to targeted special care centres |
| Projected life | - The grant framework will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the education of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R221 million; 2020/21: R243 million and 2021/22: R256 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfer payments shall be affected in April 2019; August 2019 and December 2019 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Promulgate policy and learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities <br> - Develop training programme and train provincial grant managers and transversal itinerant outreach team members <br> - Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury <br> - Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) <br> - Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school/centre level on quarterly basis or as and when required <br> - Refine monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) <br> - Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the 2019 DoRA <br> - Collaborate with other government departments and ensure the provision of integrated services to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities <br> - Ensure that children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities enrolled in care centres are incrementally enrolled in schools on an annual basis |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit approved business plans to the DBE <br> - Manage and implementation of the plan in line with the 2019 DoRA and the Public Finance Management Act to ensure that expenditure is on track and there is no withholding of transfers by transferring officer <br> - Ensure systems, capacity and controls are in place to ensure the successful implementation of the grant <br> - Ensure grant activities are implemented as approved in the business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to the DBE in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation <br> - Monitor implementation at care centres and school levels on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required <br> - Evaluate the performance of the grant in line with 2019 DoRA requirements <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter <br> - Collaborate with key government departments in the delivery of services to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities. This will entail the establishment of inter-departmental structures that will ensure integrated service delivery of services to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities <br> - Submit an organogram that will include appointment of outreach team members and grant managers on permanent basis to the transferring officer by 30 September 2019 <br> - Collect, update and submit to the DBE, data of targeted special care centres and schools, special care centre staff data; as well as disaggregated data on children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities using the learning programme in targeted special care centers and schools |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Communicate and meet with provinces to inform then of targets for the next financial year by 30 August 2019 <br> - PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 31 October 2019 <br> - DBE evaluates provincial business plans by 15 November 2019 <br> - Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 13 December 2019 <br> - PEDs submit amended and signed-off plans to DBE by 31 January 2020 <br> - DBE approves provincial business plans by 20 March 2020 |


| Maths, Science and Technology Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 14) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan and the Action Plan 2019 by increasing the number of learners taking Mathematics, Science and Technology (MST) subjects, improving the success rates in the subjects and improving teachers' capabilities |
| Grant purpose | - To provide support and resources to schools, teachers and learners in line with the Curriculum Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for the improvement of MST teaching and learning at selected public schools |
| Outcome statements | - Improved learner participation and success in MST subjects in the country |
| Outputs | - School support <br> - Information, communication and technology (ICT) subject specific resources: <br> - 300 schools supplied, with subject specific computer hardware in accordance with the minimum specifications prescribed by CAPS <br> - 300 schools supplied with subject related software in accordance with the minimum specifications <br> - Workshop equipment, consumables, tools and machinery: <br> - 200 technical schools' workshop equipment and consumables for technology subjects repaired, maintained and/or replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications <br> - 200 technical schools' workshop machinery and tools for technology subjects repaired, maintained and replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications <br> - Laboratories equipment, apparatus and consumables: <br> - 1000 schools supplied with Mathematics and Science kits <br> - 1000 laboratories supplied with apparatus for Mathematics and Science subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications <br> - 500 laboratories and workshops supplied with consumables for Mathematics, Science and Technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications <br> - Learner Support <br> - 50000 learners registered for participation in Mathematics, Science and Technology olympiads/fairs/expos and other events based on a structured annual calendar including support through learner camps and additional learning, teaching and support material such as study guides <br> - Teacher Support <br> - 1500 participants attending specific structured training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for electrical, civil and mechanical technology, technical mathematics, and technical sciences <br> - 1000 teachers and subject advisors attending targeted and structured training in teaching methodologies and subject content either for Mathematics, Physical, Life, Natural and Agricultural Sciences, Technology, Computer Applications Technology, Information Technology, Agricultural Management and Technology subjects |
| Priority outcome(s) of <br> government <br> that this <br> grant <br> contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Annual budget and resource allocation schedules <br> - Monitoring and reporting <br> - Risk management plan <br> - Cash flow projections <br> - Participating schools list (separate annexure) |
| Conditions | Grant structure and allocations <br> - The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general grant for all schools <br> - Schools' needs and allocation of funds must be identified through criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and districts in the preceding financial period <br> - The grant will support a total of 1000 schools across all provinces covering all MST subjects from grades R-12 <br> The provincial funds allocation should be divided in accordance with the following guideline: <br> - 5 per cent for ICT resources including training of ICT integration for educators for all provinces <br> - 40 per cent for repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment, consumables and tools <br> - no less than 36 per cent for repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment, consumables and tools for Limpopo, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape <br> - 40 per cent for laboratory apparatus and consumables <br> - 9 per cent for learner support <br> no more than 4 per cent for funding of focused support for programme implementation for Limpopo, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape <br> - 5 per cent for Mathematics, Science and Technology teachers' subject content training |


|  | Maths, Science and Technology Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - 1 per cent for grant administration, monitoring and evaluation <br> - Provinces may deviate from the prescribed guidelines provided the transferring officer approves all deviations <br> Priorities <br> - All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation <br> Outputs <br> - ICT resource items should be procured as per the minimum specifications defined by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) and in line with CAPS. Subject specific ICT resources refer to hardware and software, which are compulsory and required by the curriculum. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all ICT resources provided to a school <br> - Workshop equipment and machinery items should be repaired, maintained and/or replaced where appropriate in order to meet the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS <br> - Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. This should be prioritised in line with the budget allocated to this item. These resources are provided to improve practical teaching and learning in all MST subjects with special attention to mathematics <br> - Learner support is provided to all identified learners in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery based on a structured annual calendar. This includes competition participation expenses, learner coaching, printing, delivery and mediation of study materials. This support includes study camps for identified learners as per the provincial programme including a focus on girl learners <br> - Teacher support is provided to all identified teachers in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Teacher training or development should be based on a structured programme, which must be submitted to the transferring department as and when required. No ad-hoc training will be supported by the grant <br> Grant administration, monitoring and evaluation <br> - All provincial grant managers are supported to manage, administer, monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant in line with the business plan. The support includes payment for expenses such as travelling, accommodation, stationery, flight fares, subsistence and other incidental costs, excluding compensation of employees <br> Procurement <br> - The transferring officer shall develop centralised procurement processes and all provinces shall participate in such processes. Provinces must participate in DBE's transversal contract, but should request permission for exemption if they can demonstrate gains from such exemption. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own <br> - The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level unless a transversal tender has been issued or the school has demonstrated capacity, systems and controls to efficiently manage the processes of the grant <br> - Before funds can be transferred to schools, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity to manage the funds, implementation and delivery processes of the grant are in place |
| Allocation criteria | - Participating schools should be identified according to the following criteria: the schools must be classified in quintiles 1-3 provinces may include schools in quintile 4 and 5 subject to the approval of the transferring officer the average learner performance in all subjects including MST at a level below 60 per cent in Grade 8-12 primary schools will be supported as feeder schools to secondary schools participating in the grant based on the provincial needs analysis in line with the outputs of the grant <br> - at least 30 learners are enrolled for each grade in mathematics and sciences subjects at a general education and training, and further education and training band, and 15 learners are enrolled for technology subjects in further education and training band <br> - 50 per cent of all learners in the school must be enrolled for mathematics or technical mathematics in technical schools |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant is a targeted systemic capacity improvement programme. It should therefore be noted that the number of schools requiring support is not proportionally distributed across the provinces. The level of support required by schools differs across provinces |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R365 million allocated to provinces, R365 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R323 million ( 88.7 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <br> 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - ICT: <br> - 704 schools (28: Eastern Cape, 23: Free State, 207: Gauteng, 20: KwaZulu-Natal, 24: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 136: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 30: Western Cape) <br> - Workshop equipment, machinery and tools: <br> - 236 workshops (43: Eastern Cape, 18: Free State, 42: Gauteng, 32: KwaZulu-Natal, 24: Limpopo, 22: Mpumalanga, 13: Northern Cape, 19: North West and 23: Western Cape) <br> - Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables: <br> - 1020 laboratories (100: Eastern Cape, 77: Free State, 165: Gauteng, 139: KwaZulu-Natal, 107: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 66: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 130: Western Cape) |


| Maths, Science and Technology Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Learner support: <br> - 94563 learners (2 400: Eastern Cape, 14 580: Free State, 50 706: Gauteng, 1 359: KwaZulu-Natal, 12 461: Limpopo, 3 515: Mpumalanga, 8 130: Northern Cape, 52: North West, 1 360: Western Cape) <br> - Teacher support: <br> - 19735 Teachers (797: Eastern Cape, 1 110: Free State, 1 406: Gauteng, 7 518: KwaZulu-Natal, 193: Limpopo, 7 218: Mpumalanga, 400: Northern Cape, 287: North West, 806: Western Cape) |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2021/22 subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R391 million; 2020/21: R413 million and 2021/22: R436 million |
| Payment schedule | - 10 May 2019, 16 August 2019, 15 November 2019 and 7 February 2020 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Identify and analyse areas requiring support in MST <br> - Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury <br> - Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) <br> - Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school resources <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) <br> - Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school level on a quarterly basis or as and when required, in line with the grant framework <br> - Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the 2019 DoRA |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Identify and analyse areas requiring support in MST <br> - Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE <br> - Provinces shall submit lists of schools to DBE as per the timeframes set by the grant framework <br> - Develop and submit an approved procurement plan in line with the business plan targets by the end of the financial year <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated monthly expenditure reports 15 days after the end of the month, and quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time <br> - Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2019 DoRA and the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant <br> - Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required <br> - Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates <br> - Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Provincial departments to implement the projects according to the approved business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated, in writing, and approved by DBE before implementation <br> - Submit school business plans to DBE if funds being transferred to schools by the end of June every year |
|  | Responsibilities of schools <br> - Submit school's needs on MST to the districts as required by the province <br> - Submit school's business plans to provinces before funds can be transferred to schools <br> - Submit quarterly MST activity reports on equipment, machinery, consumables, maintenance, learner and teaching support material and training support <br> - Submit learner performance data for all grades in MST subjects to the district and grant manager <br> - Ensure that capacity, systems and controls are in place to implement the grant, to receive funds where a transfer to a school has been agreed upon <br> - Receive funds from provincial departments of education and manage the procurement, delivery and payment processes where necessary <br> - Participate in relevant structures that have been put in place to support implementation of the grant such as annual principals' meetings <br> - Monitor and ensure quality of work of the service providers and sign-off on the completeness of the service delivery processes |

## Maths, Science and Technology Grant

| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - The first draft of the consolidated provincial business plans and revised school lists to be submitted to DBE for appraisal by 31 October 2019 <br> - The DBE team will meet to evaluate the consolidated business plans by 15 November 2019 <br> - The comments on the business plans will be sent to provinces for amendments by 13 December 2019 <br> - Provinces will be required to submit approved deviations before submitting amended business plans on 31 January 2020 <br> - Provinces will be required to submit the provincially approved amended business plans to DBE by 31 January 2020 <br> - DBE will approve the final business plans by 9 March 2020 <br> - DBE's transferring officer approves business plans to be submitted to the National Treasury by 20 March 2020 |
| :---: | :---: |


| National School Nutrition Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 14) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enhance learning capacity and improve access to education |
| Grant purpose | - To provide nutritious meals to targeted schools |
| Outcome statements | - Enhanced learning capacity and improved access to education |
| Outputs | - 20000 schools that prepare nutritious meals for learners |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Risk management plan |
| Conditions | - Spending must be in line with national and provincial business plans <br> - The budget allocation must be distributed in terms of the following weightings for both secondary and primary schools: <br> - school feeding: minimum of 96 per cent <br> - kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils: minimum of 0.6 per cent and not exceeding R10 million <br> - administration: maximum of 3 per cent <br> - nutrition education (including de-worming and hygiene practices): maximum of 0.4 per cent <br> - Minimum feeding requirements: |

- Minimum feeding requirements:
- provide nutritious meals to all learners in quintile 1-3 primary and secondary schools, as well as identified special schools on all school days
- annual meal costs per learner will increase at a minimum of 4 per cent in all benefiting primary schools and 2 per cent for all secondary schools. Far-flung/ low enrolment farm and rural schools that are receiving funds directly should be allocated a higher meal cost to cover higher transport costs
- pay honorarium of a minimum of R1 271 per person plus R12.84 to the Unemployment Insurance Fund based on a food handler to learner ratio of 1:200. Food handlers must be allocated in line with approved sliding scales submitted with provincial business plans
- comply with approved food specifications and menu specifications consisting of meals containing: starch, protein and fresh vegetable/fruit
- fresh vegetables/fruits must be served daily and vary between green, yellow and red
- a variety of protein-rich foods must be served in line with approved menu options. Raw sugar beans must be packed separately from samp, not mixed in one packet
- soya mince should be served once a week and must meet approved specifications
- canned pilchards/ mackerel/ sardines/ sardinella must be served at least once a week. High quality protein products can replace pilchards in areas where these are not socially acceptable
- Ultra-high temperature (UHT) treated full cream milk or pasteurised maas must be served once a week. Milk must be approved in line with dairy standards set by Milk South Africa
- Provinces must support and promote sustainable food production and nutrition education in schools
- Provinces must promote local economic empowerment, including procurement of fresh produce from smallholder farmers. The farmers should be registered with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and adhere to good agricultural practices
- Provinces that are transferring funds for meals to schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, Limpopo, Northern Cape and North West) are required to reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis
- Provincial business plans will be approved in line with the above minimum requirements and available resources. The following variations may be approved by the transferring officer based on achievements and/or critical challenges in each province:
feeding days reduced to a minimum of 197 days
- feeding cost below the minimum requirements, provided the quality of meals is not compromised - reduction in the number of learners due to learner verification
- number of learners that exceed the gazetted quintiles
- serving of processed vegetables or fruit in remote areas
- targeting of learners in quintile 4 and 5 schools
- quintile 1-3 schools that do not feed all learners (Gauteng and Western Cape) need to submit approved letters from schools requesting a deviation from whole school feeding. These must be provided to the provincial office and kept on record
- Provinces must update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils
- The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) of:
- the approved transfer schedules for the 2019/20 financial year by provinces that are transferring funds to schools

| National School Nutrition Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports <br> - The flow of the 23 May 2019 instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of: <br> - quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports <br> - The flow of the 6 December 2019 and the 30 January 2020 instalments of the grant depend upon receipt by the DBE of: <br> - evidence (copies of orders, invoices, etc.) of procured kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils including beneficiary schools <br> evidence of procurement of resources to distrct offices in line with approved business plans <br> quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports <br> - Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers |
| Allocation criteria | - The distribution formula is poverty based in accordance with the poverty distribution table used in the national norms and standards for school funding as gazetted by the Minister of Basic Education on 17 October 2008 <br> - Unallocated amounts will be distributed based on needs assessment reports submitted by provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The National School Nutrion Programme (NSNP) is a government programme for poverty alleviation, specifically initiated to uphold the rights of children to basic food and education <br> - The conditional grant framework enables the DBE to play an oversight role in the implementation of all NSNP activities in schools |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R6.4 billion allocated to provinces, R6.4 billion (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R6.3 billion ( 96.1 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 9.6 million learners were provided with meals in 19841 primary, secondary and special schools. Primary school learners were also de-wormed to maximize absorption of nutrients <br> - 58984 volunteer food handlers prepared meals for learners <br> - 3705 small and medium entreprises and local cooperatives were contracted to supply food to learners |
| Projected life | - It is envisaged that, given the levels of poverty in the country and the impact of various health conditions such as HIV and Aids, diabetes and debilitating chronic conditions, the need for such a grant will persist for at least another 10 years. The programme ensures learners from the poorest communities have decent opportunities to learn |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R7.2 billion; 2020/21: R7.7 billion and 2021/22: R8.2 billion |
| Payment schedule | - The payment schedule will be in line with respective provincial procurement models as follows: - provinces that transfer funds directly to all schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and Northern Cape) receive five instalments as follows: 10 April 2019, 23 May 2019, 18 June 2019, 09 September 2019 and 6 December 2019 <br> - provinces that procure from service providers on behalf of schools receive five instalments as follows: 10 April 2019, 23 May 2019, 18 July 2019, 17 October 2019 and 30 January 2020 the 23 May 2019 budget transfer is for kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils as per equipment specifications provided by the DBE |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Develop and submit approved national business plans to the National Treasury <br> - Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to the National Treasury <br> - Manage, monitor and support programme implementation in provinces and districts <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and NSNP guidelines <br> - Transfer funds to provinces in line with the approved payment schedule <br> - Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Evaluate performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to the National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit approved business plans to the DBE. The business plans should include databases reflecting distribution of volunteer food handlers and cooking fuel per school <br> - Monitor and provide support to districts/regions/area project officers and schools <br> - Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2019 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Ensure that districts are resourced in line with provincial business plans to conduct effective monitoring and support to schools in line with Goal 27 of the Action Plan to 2019, towards the Realisation of Schooling 2030 <br> - Consult districts on the development and implementation of provincial business plans <br> - Implement monitoring and evaluation plans <br> - Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels <br> - Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant annually and submit evaluation reports to the DBE two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit quarterly financial and performance reports including consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system (MRR) reports to DBE after the end of each quarter |


| National School Nutrition Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provinces that are transferring funds to schools are required to: <br> - develop and submit approved 2019/20 transfer schedules reflecting actual dates on which funds will be transferred to schools by 10 April 2019 <br> - reconcile expenditure on a quarterly basis. Reports for June 2019 and December 2019 on actual expenditure by schools should be submitted six weeks after the end the quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of districts <br> - Monitor and support schools <br> - Submit monthly and quarterly reports (narrative and expenditure reports to the provincial department, as well as reports on expenditure by schools, where applicable). This should include consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system (MRR) reports, where applicable <br> - Coordinate all NSNP activities in the district |
|  | Responsibilites of schools <br> - Implement the programme in line with the conditions of the NSNP framework <br> - Submit reports to districts as per the provincial reporting requirements, i.e. performance and expenditure reports <br> - Safeguarding of programme resources, i.e. cooking facilities, equipment and utensils |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - First inter-provincial meeting by 20 May 2019 <br> - Consultation with district officials, provincial treasuries, provincial finance sections and the National Treasury on business plans in June 2019 <br> - Provinces submit first draft business plans to the DBE by 15 July 2019 <br> - DBE to evaluate first draft business plans and send comments to provinces by 15 August 2019 <br> - Second inter-provincial meeting to be held in September 2019 <br> - Provinces submit final draft business plans and requisite attachments to DBE by 29 November 2019 <br> - The transferring officer to approve national and provincial business plans by 31 March 2020 |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 14) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The eradication of inappropriate education structures and backlogs in basic services |
| Grant purpose | - Eradication of all inappropriate school infrastructure <br> - Provision of water, sanitation and electricity to schools |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to enabling learning and teaching environments <br> - Build the capacity of provinces benefiting from an indirect grant allocation to carry out this function in the future |
| Outputs | - Eradication and replacement of 58 inappropriate schools and provision of related school furniture <br> - 177 schools provided with water <br> - 195 schools provided with sanitation |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses an infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) that includes the following: institutional framework procurement and contract management plan scope management plan time management plan cost management plan risk management plan quality management plan monitoring and reporting details budgeting and programme accounting details performance management plan communication management plan |
| Conditions | - This is an in-kind grant administered by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) that may be transferred to a province through the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) if the province is able to demonstrate, through a proven track record, that it has the capacity to implement the projects <br> - DBE must submit an IPMP <br> - Programme governance will be conducted by the following committees established to ensure that various processes are initiated within the programme: <br> - national steering committee <br> - technical committee <br> - project steering committee <br> - infrastructure bid specification and evaluation committee <br> - infrastructure bid adjudication committee <br> - The provincial planning and monitoring teams (PPMTs) or equivalent in each province should meet monthly to ensure: <br> - information flows between the stakeholders <br> - processes are unhindered <br> - progress is monitored <br> - cooperation is enhanced <br> - DBE must submit monthly project reports with cash flow to National Treasury 15 days after the end of each month, that shows how actual payments and cash flow reconcile with the projected cash flow schedule and explain any deviations from the original projected cash flow <br> - Assets will be transferred to custodians in the respective provinces at final completion. The provincial Departments of Education (PEDs) must report in their annual report and describe how the schools have been considered in their future maintenance plans <br> - The DBE must agree in writing with the provinces on projects that they will administer on behalf of each province <br> - The department and/or implementing agents must ensure skills transfer takes place as part of the implementation of projects |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant allocation is based on the distribution of inappropriate structures and schools without access to water, sanitation and electricity across provinces <br> - Final allocations will be based on the finalised IPMP of the DBE as approved by the transferring officer |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant to eradicate the basic safety norms backlogs in schools without water, sanitation and electricity, and to replace those schools constructed from inappropriate material, including mud schools, to contribute towards improved learning and teaching. The grant will be administered by the DBE to achieve maximum impact in the shortest time possible |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial performance <br> - Allocated and transferred R1.8 billion of which R1.8 billion (101.6 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 202 new schools built, 685 schools provided with water, 470 schools provided with sanitation and 372 schools provided with electricity |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Projected life | - The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature of the infrastructure projects and the ability of provinces to take over |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R2 billion; 2020/21: R1.8 billion and 2021/22: R2.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to verified invoices from service providers or advance payments in line with approved memoranda of agreements, implementation plans and reviewed monthly cash flow projections from implementing agents |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Undertake planning of processes, activities, and Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) programme policies required to realise the outputs and identify required resources <br> - Undertake the necessary procurement measures to secure the services of implementing agents, professional service providers, contractors and secondary procurement objectives to respond to the scope of work identified in the IPMP <br> - Monitor and evaluate performance of the programme support unit, implementing agents, conduct project site inspections at selected sites to verify progress and quality of the works to secure programme outputs and deliverables <br> - Harness the opportunities offered through the programme to contribute towards skills development <br> - The DBE must submit a draft skills transfer and capacity building plan for Schedule 6, Part A allocations to National Treasury by 28 June 2019 and a final plan must be submitted to National Treasury by 30 August 2019. The skills transfer and capacity building plan must set out how the capacity of benefiting provinces will be developed so that they can continue to perform the function after the Schedule 6, Part A funded project ends. The plan must set measurable targets that will be achieved over the 2019 medium-term expenditure framework. The plan must set out how existing and new capacity building initiatives will be used to achieve these targets <br> - The DBE must submit an annual assessment of progress against its skills transfer and capacity building plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year <br> - DBE will convene and chair meetings of the national steering committee which will: <br> - provide strategic direction to the ASIDI programme <br> - provide general oversight on the programme <br> - ensure that the management of the programme brings together those players responsible for different elements of project success and ensure a holistic approach in support of the programme <br> - ensure that standards are in line with different prescripts e.g. norms and standards for school infrastructure are adhered to <br> - facilitate the establishment of sub-programme management structures, their membership, reporting modalities and their interaction with the steering committee <br> - establish the modalities linking the targeted PEDs with DBE <br> - supervise the programme and ensure appropriate coordination and cooperation between different agencies and departments involved <br> - facilitate the linkages between national stakeholders such as the National Treasury (infrastructure delivery improvement plan), Construction Industry Development Board, and the national Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, Energy, and Public Works <br> - ensure ASIDI strategies and targets are in line with national goals and targets <br> - monitor progress in terms of national goals and targets <br> - assist the management of the programme in solving particular issues that may arise and that may require the intervention of the committee <br> - report to the Minister of Basic Education, the Council for Education Ministers, the Heads of Education Departments Committee, and senior management <br> - Develop a sector procurement strategy and procurement strategy for this grant in terms of the practice guide prescribed by the infrastructure delivery management toolkit <br> - The DBE will develop a procurement strategy for this grant that will lead to the quickest possible achievement of the grant objectives which may require the clustering of projects across provincial boundaries <br> - Submit an approved IPMP including projects list to the National Treasury <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and adherence to projected cash flow schedules <br> - Consolidate and submit quarterly reports to National Treasury and National Council of Provinces within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Conduct site visits to selected projects to assess performance <br> - Create the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the department to oversee and monitor the implementation of the grant <br> - The DBE must ensure that the heads of education departments committee meets at least once a month and is provided with sufficiently detailed reports to assess project implementation and projected cash flow schedules reconciled at the end of the month preceding the monthly meetings <br> - Provide an operations and maintenance manual to the PEDs |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provide the list of schools to be included in the ASIDI programme <br> - Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that were not constructed of appropriate materials in their entirety <br> - Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that never had basic sanitation, water and electricity <br> - Ensure that, where schools are identified for rationalisation and mergers, DBE is made aware on time, in writing, and that all necessary supporting documents are provided <br> - Establish PPMTs that will provide support to the DBE when implementing projects funded by this grant <br> - Convene the PPMTs and report to the national steering committee <br> - Generate a maintenance plan from the operations and maintenance manual provided |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission to National Treasury by DBE of the IPMP for 2020/21 projects by 14 February 2020 |

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANT

| Provincial Disaster Relief Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable a timely response to needs after a disaster has occurred |
| Grant purpose | - To provide for the release of funds for disaster response |
| Outcome statements | - Consequences of disasters are mitigated |
| Outputs | - repair of critical infrastructure <br> - provision of goods and services |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented public service |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <br> - copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act <br> - copy of the declaration of a state of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act <br> - number of people affected and the extent of damages and losses <br> - sectors affected <br> - total funds required for disaster response <br> - resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the province to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster <br> - resources (both financially and in-kind) allocated by other role players, including municipalities, national departments and non-government organisations <br> - the affected provincial sector department must indicate funds spent or contributed towards dealing with the disaster <br> - support received from non-government organisations and businesses or any other stakeholder <br> - copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the province (Section 35(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act) <br> - cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented <br> - Implementation plan with the following: <br> - details of the projects to be repaired including GPS coordinates <br> - costs of the project <br> - consolidated projects cash flow over a six months period as an annexure to the implementation plan <br> - An initial funding application from the Provincial Disaster Relief Grant may be based on the initial disaster assessment and verification (draft versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the initial application) |
| Conditions | - Copies of the declaration notice and classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act must be submitted to the NDMC <br> - This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the responsible line function organ of state is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising own legislation/ guidelines and resources <br> - Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the province <br> - A provincial department may request the NDMC through their Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) to apply to the National Treasury to approve that an allocation be utilised more than six calendar months after the date of transfer in terms of section 26(3)(d) of the Division of Revenue Act <br> - The emergency procurement system as provided for in the Public Finance Management Act should be invoked to ensure assistance to the affected communities <br> - Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated for declared and classified disasters based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and the relevant PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster relief needs. Additionally it must be established that there are immediate disaster relief needs that cannot be met by the province through the contingency arrangements already in place. The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response exceed the available resources and or resources already allocated for disaster relief. Funding may however be released in tranches, with the first tranche based on an initial assessment, verification of the immediate disaster relief needs and the submitted cash flow projection |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant caters for response and relief from unforeseen and unavoidable disasters |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcome <br> - Of R123.4 million allocated, R82.3 million was transferred as follows by the end of the national financial year to the following provincial sectors: <br> - R40 million to Western Cape Department of Agriculture <br> - R42.3 million to the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture |


| Provincial Disaster Relief Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 2111 farmers affected by drought and fires benefitted from the provision and transportation of livestock feed by the Western Cape Department of Agriculture <br> - 2380 farmers affected by drought benefitted from the provision and transportation of livestock feed by the Western Cape Department of Agriculture |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the 2019 medium term expenditure framework period, but will be subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R131 million; 2020/21: R138 million and 2021/22: R146 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made subject to approval by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Conduct a preliminary cost verification and submit an initial request to the National Treasury within 14 days of receiving a written funding request or a submission that meets the conditions <br> - Confirm support to be provided by relevant national sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources <br> - Seek approval from National Treasury for the disbursement of funds to provincial sector departments within 35 days of receipt of the written funding request and submission of the preliminary report from the PDMC <br> - Notify the relevant PDMC and provincial treasury of a transfer at least 2 days before transfer. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification <br> - Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of the grant <br> - Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury within 20 days of the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report, within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury <br> - Together with the PDMC monitor the implementation of disaster funded projects |
|  | Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres <br> - Together with the affected provincial departments, conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for initial funding within 14 days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions <br> - Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with NDMC and the affected provincial departments, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the Disaster Management Act <br> - Confirm support to be provided by relevant provincial sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources <br> - Submit requests for disaster funding, monitor projects and provide reports to the NDMC, and provincial treasury <br> - Provide financial reports to NDMC within 15 days of the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent <br> - Provide a performance report, within 30 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to NDMC using the relevant disaster grant allocation-reporting template <br> - Monitor the implementation of funded disaster project by sectors <br> - Establish provincial project steering committees |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Cooperate with the NDMC and PDMC to conduct damage assessment and cost verification <br> - Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans <br> - Submit initial funding request within 14 days following the declaration of a disaster <br> - Consult with the relevant national sector departments and provincial treasury for support on existing resources to address the disasters <br> - Consult with relevant national sector department on funding request before submission to the PDMC <br> - Notify provincial treasury of all submitted requests for funding <br> - Invoke emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster projects <br> - Report and monitor implementation of projects <br> - Provide a financial and non-financial report to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 10 days of the end of each month. Include evidence (invoices and pictures of the projects) as annexures <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence, and progress on implementation of the projects, to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 20 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent |
|  | Responsibilities of national sector departments <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC regarding line function related matters on assessments and costing verifications <br> - Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector and NDMC in the preparation of funding requests <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments in the preparation of reports and ensure compliance to the guidelines <br> - Monitor and evaluate implementation of projects by provincial sectors |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Not applicable |

## HEALTH GRANTS

## HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant

| HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 - 2022 and implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019-2023 <br> - To improve access to community based primary care services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs) <br> - There are four components to this grant that allow for the achievement of the stated strategic goal: <br> - HIV and AIDS component (with a separate framework) <br> - TB component (with a separate framework) <br> - Community Outreach Services Component (with a separate framework) <br> - Malaria Elimination component (with a separate framework) |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS <br> - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB <br> - To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through WBPHCOTs <br> - To improve efficiencies of the WBPHCOT programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring <br> - Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the work place <br> - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the effective implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019-2023 |
| Outcome statements | - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| Outputs | - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| Conditions | - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial performance <br> - As specified in the four component frameworks |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| Projected life | - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R20 billion; 2020/21: R24.4 billion and 2021/22: R27.8 billion of which the four components are: <br> - HIV and AIDS Component: 2019/20: R19.9 billion; 2020/21: R22.2 billion and 2021/22: R24.5 billion <br> - TB Component: 2019/20: R485 million; 2020/21: R512 million; and 2021/22: R540 million <br> - Community Outreach Services Component: 2019/20: R1.5 billion; 2020/21: R1.6 billion and 2021/22: R2.6 billion <br> - Malaria Elimination Component: 2019/20: R90 million; 2020/21: R117 million and 2021/22: R111 million |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - As specified in the four component frameworks |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - As specified in the four component frameworks |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - As specified in the four component frameworks |


| HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Community Outreach Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To improve access to community based primary care services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs) <br> - To improve the quality of primary care services in the community |
| Grant purpose | - To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through WBPHCOTs <br> - To improve efficiencies of the WBPHCOT programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to and quality of primary care services at community level <br> - Improved monitoring and evaluation of WBPHCOTs <br> - Improved functionality of WBPHCOTs |
| Outputs | - Number of community health workers receiving a stipend <br> - Number of Community Health Workers (CHW) trained according to CHW training framework (preservice and in-service) <br> - Number of outreach team leaders trained <br> - Number of children under five years (headcount) <br> - Number of children five years and above (headcount) |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Input <br> - Output indicators <br> - Milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved <br> - Description of how the project will be managed including roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments <br> - Key activities and resource schedule <br> - Cash flow projections |
| Conditions | - The grant must be used for the implementation of the WBPHCOTs Policy Framework and Strategy <br> - Completion of a business plan signed by the receiving officer and submitted to the transferring officer by 28 February 2019 and signed by the transferring officer and submitted to the National Treasury by 29 March 2019 <br> - All contracted non-governmental organisations receiving funding from this grant must have a service level agreement with the relevant provincial department of health including performance indicators <br> - Provinces that have contracted non-governmental organisations for the programme should make transfer payments as per the stipulations of section 8.4 of the Treasury Regulations and section 38(1)(j) of the Public Finance Management Act |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocation is based on the number of required CHWs to service the population in the wards in need of community outreach services in all provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Community outreach services are a national priority that require systematic, focused and monitored implementation in order to achieve the desired outputs and outcomes across the country and to have the desired impact of improving quality health care services |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcome <br> - New grant component |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - New grant component |
| Projected life | - Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of National Health Insurance |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R1.5 billion; 2020/21: R1.6 billion and 2021/22: R2.6 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Manage, monitor and support community outreach services planning and implementation <br> - Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Completion of the business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer (provincial department) by 28 February 2019 |


| HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Community Outreach Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national Department of Health. Submit an electronic version, which will be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager <br> - Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed to between the national department and provincial departments, in the provincial departmental business plan for 2019/20 and over the medium term expenditure framework <br> - Provide a list of contracted non-governmental organisations that will provide services <br> - Provincial departments must provide the National Department of Health with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and must facilitate the achievement of grant outputs <br> - Include the output indicators in the provincial annual performance plans and ensure compliance with the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Ensure that all National Indicator Data Set indicators related to CHWs are entered into the District Health Information System and that there is accordance between the metrics in the District Health Information System and the 2019 Division of Revenue Act reporting for Community Outreach Services <br> - Each province must assign an official to manage the Community Outreach Services Component to ensure accountability and reporting on financial and non-financial output indicators |
| Process for approval for 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of draft business plans to national Department of Health by 31 October 2019 <br> - Submission of final business plans to national Department of Health by 28 February 2020 <br> - Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 27 March 2020 |


| HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: HIV and AIDS Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017-2022 |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS <br> - Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the work place |
| Outcome statements | - Improved coordination and collaboration in the implementation of HIV and AIDS grant component between national and provincial government <br> - Improved quality of HIV and AIDS response including access to: <br> - HIV counselling and testing <br> - Antiretroviral Treatment (ART) <br> - adherence monitoring and support <br> - prevention of mother-to-child-transmission <br> - medical male circumcision |
| Outputs | - Number of new patients started on ART <br> - Total number of patients on ART remaining in care <br> - Number of male condoms distributed <br> - Number of female condoms distributed <br> - Number of exposed infants HIV positive at 10 weeks Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) test <br> - Number of clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) <br> - Number of medical male circumcisions performed <br> - Number of patients on ART initiated on Isoniazid Preventative Therapy <br> - Number of adherence clubs <br> - Number of patients participating in adherence clubs |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: ART related interventions care and support condom distribution and high transmission area interventions post exposure prophylaxis prevention of mother to child transmission programme management strengthening (PMS) regional training centres HIV counselling and testing medical male circumcision |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on antenatal HIV prevalence, estimated share of AIDS cases and population numbers post-demarcation |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - HIV, AIDS and TB are key national priorities and require a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial performance <br> - Allocated and transferred R17.6 billion to provinces of which R17.7 billion (100 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 728156 new patients that started on ART <br> - 4.1 million patients on ART remaining in care <br> - 685.8 million male condoms distributed <br> - 25.3 million female condoms distributed <br> - 179040 exposed infants HIV positive at 10 weeks PCR test <br> - 13.7 million clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) <br> - 540327 Medical Male Circumcision performed <br> - 121731 antenatal clients initiated on ART <br> - 58 Per cent of new patients on ART initiated on isoniazid preventative therapy (IPT) <br> - 9124 patients on bedaquiline |
| Projected life | - Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017-2022 |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R20 billion; 2020/21: R22.2 billion and 2021/22: R24.5 billion |


| HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: HIV and AIDS Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager <br> - Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in provincial departmental business plans for 2019/20 and over the medium term expenditure framework |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of draft business plans to national Department of Health by 31 October 2019 <br> - Submission of final business plans to national Department of Health by 31 January 2020 <br> - Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 31 March 2020 |


| HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: Malaria Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019-2023 |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the effective implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019-2023 |
| Outcome statements | - Improved implementation of malaria strategies in support of the malaria elimination efforts |
| Outputs | - Number of malaria-endemic municipalities with $>95$ per cent indoor residual spray (IRS) coverage <br> - Percentage confirmed cases notified within 24 hours of diagnosis <br> - Percentage of confirmed cases investigated and classified within 72 hours <br> - Percentage of confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment <br> - Percentage of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination <br> - Percentage of population reached through malaria information education and communication (IEC) on malaria prevention and early health-seeking behaviour interventions <br> - Percentage of vacant funded malaria positions filled |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Submission of the business plan by provincial departments, in a prescribed format, to the national Department of Health ( DoH ) and signed by the provincial HoD by 28 February 2019 and submission by national DoH to National Treasury by 29 March 2019 <br> The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <br> - Malaria surveillance, prevention, treatment <br> - mobile active testing units <br> - testing and treating through active testing in the community <br> - Malaria vector control <br> - indoor residual spraying <br> - integrated vector management activities <br> - Programme management strengthening for malaria elimination <br> - hiring of approved malaria posts <br> - Provinces must maintain existing allocations under the provincial equitable share <br> - Utilise the grant to strengthen programme and administrative human resources capacity |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on malaria incidence and provincial equitable share allocations in endemic provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Malaria is a key national priority, and a seasonal disease, and requires a coordinated response during defined periods for all endemic provinces which is most effectively achieved through a conditional grant |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - New grant component |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - New grant component |
| Projected life | - Ongoing in-line with National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination |
| MTEF allocations | - Malaria: 2019/2020: R90 million; 2020/2021: R117 million and 2021/2022: R111 million |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Quarterly financial and performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Reports must include budgets and expenditure under both provincial equitable share and conditional grant. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager <br> - Indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in provincial departmental business plans for 2019/20 and over the medium term expenditure framework |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 28 February 2020 <br> - Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 31 March 2020 |


| HIV, TB, Malaria and Community Outreach Grant: TB Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017-2022 |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB |
| Outcome statements | - Improved coordination and collaboration in the TB response between national and provincial governments <br> - Improved quality of TB (including drug resistant-TB) services including access to prevention, screening, testing, treatment and adherence monitoring and support |
| Outputs | - Number of clients initiated on new drug resistant-TB drugs <br> - Number of TB infected children receiving paediatric formulations <br> - Number of clients screened for symptoms in health facilities <br> - Percentage of TB clients started on treatment <br> - Percentage of confirmed TB Rifampicin Resistant patients started on treatment <br> - Number of newly diagnosed HIV positive patients tested for TB <br> - Number of HIV positive pregnant women tested for TB <br> - Number of TB index patients whose contacts are traced and screened for TB <br> - Number of eligible HIV positive patients tested for TB using urine lipoarabinomannan assay <br> - Number of hospitals which correctly screen, test and manage TB, as determined by the "Finding TB cases Actively, Separately safely, and Treating effectively" (FAST) methodology |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Risks and assumptions (to the success of the programme) |
| Conditions | - Submission of the business plan by provincial departments, in a prescribed format, to the national Department of Health $(\mathrm{DoH})$ and signed by the provincial HoD by 20 March 2019 and submission by national DoH to National Treasury by 29 March 2019 |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocation is based on TB workload cases and population numbers post-demarcation |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - TB, multi-drug resistant, and extremely drug resistant strains, are key national priorities and require a countrywide coordinated response which is best achieved through a conditional grant |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial performance <br> - New component |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance (of target set in business plans) <br> - New component |
| Projected life | - Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and TB 2017-2022 |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R485 million; 2020/21: R512 million and 2021/22: R540 million |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager <br> - Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in provincial departmental business plans for 2019/20 and over the medium term expenditure framework <br> - Must assign an official to be responsible for this component |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of draft business plans to national Department of Health by 31 October 2019 <br> - Submission of final business plans to national Department of Health by 31 January 2020 <br> - Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 31 March 2020 |


| Health Facility Revitalisation Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable provinces to plan, manage, and transform health infrastructure in line with national and provincial policy objectives |
| Grant purpose | - To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in health including, health technology, organisational development systems and quality assurance <br> - To enhance capacity to deliver health infrastructure <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety |
| Outcome statements | - Improved service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an enhanced and better quality of health services <br> - Improved quality and quantity of well-maintained health infrastructure (backlog and preventative maintenance) <br> - Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure <br> - Value for money and cost effective design of facilities in line with the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) |
| Outputs | - Number of new facilities completed <br> - Number of facilities maintained <br> - Number of facilities upgraded and renovated <br> - Number of facilities commissioned in terms of health technology |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The business plan for this grant consists of the following: the User-asset Management Plan (U-AMP) for at least 10 years Infrastructure Programme Management Plan (IPMP) over the 2019 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) including a list of projects annual implementation plan (AIP) |
| Conditions | - Projects should be initiated in terms of the control framework of the SIPDM stage 0 which requires an initiation report. Pre-feasibility and feasibility reports are required for all projects <br> - With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages 0,1 and 2 of SIPDM, projects (business case, project brief and design) must be approved by the national transferring officer before funds can be released for such projects <br> - The management and procurement of all projects funded through this grant must follow the prescripts of the Infrastructure Delivery Management System and SIPDM <br> - Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury <br> - In instances where the capacity of the provincial departments of public works is deemed insufficient, the provincial department of health will be entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed <br> - Provincial departments of health must enter into a service delivery agreement with their implementing agents <br> - Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the provincial departments' infrastructure units must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent, through representation as a member on the specification, evaluation and adjudication committees of the implementing agent <br> - Continuing in the 2019/20 financial year, new facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial health department will have to be acquired as part of the approval |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2019/20 are project and performance based |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery, rehabilitation, maintenance and upgrading of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner and ensure consistency with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R5.7 billion made available R5.7 billion (inclusive of a R30 million roll-over) was transferred to provinces ( 100 per cent), of which R 5.6 billion was spent ( 94.1 per cent) by provinces |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Number of facilities: |


| Health Facility Revitalisation Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Projected life | - Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure to ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will remain in place until at least the end of the 2019/20 MTEF |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R6 billion; 2020/21: R6.4 billion and 2021/22: R6.9 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made on a quarterly basis in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Coordinate and facilitate site visits <br> - Attend quarterly provincial infrastructure progress review meetings with National Treasury <br> - Provide guidance to provinces on planning, prioritisation and evaluating of U-AMP, IPMP, AIP, project proposals and concept reports that provinces develop and submit <br> - Review if provinces comply with the SIPDM <br> - Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units, as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of funds <br> - National Department of Health (DoH) and National Treasury must jointly evaluate progress with capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces <br> - DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the template agreed between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments must hold progress review meetings with the relevant implementing agents <br> - Annual implementation plans signed-off by the Head of Department, sent to the DoH for approval by 6 March 2019 <br> - The 2019 MTEF project list as captured in the AIP for both current and capital budgets should cover: <br> - maintenance of infrastructure <br> - renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure <br> - new and replacement of infrastructure <br> - health technology provision <br> - organisational development and quality assurance interventions linked to infrastructure projects <br> - Provinces must submit to national DoH quarterly reports for all projects funded in the 2019/20 financial year in this grant to the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) through the project management information system (PMIS) <br> - Provincial departments of health must align infrastructure plans (U-AMP and IPMP) with their respective Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans <br> - Provinces will include or transfer to Department of Public Works the list of completed projects to be part of their asset register <br> - Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 Implementation Plans | - The process for approval for the 2020 MTEF will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury and national DoH <br> - Submission of the U-AMP for 2020/21 by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 28 June 2019 <br> - Submission of the IPMP for 2020/21 by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 30 August 2019 <br> - Submission of the final 2020/21 project list aligned with the MTEF Allocations and AIP by 6 March 2020 |


\left.| Health Professions Training and Development Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To contribute to the implementation of the national human resource plan for health through the clinical |
|  | training and supervision of health science trainees in designated public health facilities in South Africa |$\right]$

Health Professions Training and Development Grant

| Health Professions Training and Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual facilities to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed-upon business plans per province and be facility/cluster specific, by 26 April 2019 <br> - Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility/cluster <br> - The receiving officer must supply each benefiting facility/cluster budget letter to the facility head by 26 April 2019 <br> - Provinces to monitor the following categories of health science trainers/ clinical supervisors on the public health service delivery platform by category: <br> number of specialists <br> number of registrars <br> number of medical officers <br> number of clinical associates <br> number of postgraduates <br> number of clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, EMS and allied health and pharmacy number of grant administration staff <br> - Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 29 November 2019 <br> - Submission of updated specialist details funded on the equitable share by 29 November 2019 <br> - Report quarterly (by economic classification) on financial and non-financial performance in the approved expenditure areas <br> - Conduct a minimum of two site visits to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national Department of Health |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Draft business plans for 2020/21 must be submitted in the approved format by 31 October 2019 <br> - Completion of an approved business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 31 January 2020 and the transferring officer by 31 March 2020 |


| Human Papillomavirus Vaccine Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the provision of the Human Papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination to grade four school girls in all public schools and special schools |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccination for grade four school girls in all public and special schools |
| Outcome statements | - Increased access to HPV vaccines by grade four school girls in all public and special schools |
| Outputs | - 80 per cent of grade four schoolgirls aged 9 and above vaccinated for HPV <br> - 80 per cent of schools with grade four girls reached by the HPV vaccination team |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The grant uses a business plan and should contain the following: <br> - agreed upon services <br> - output indicators <br> - inputs <br> - key activities and allocation <br> - risk management plans <br> - cash flow management |
| Conditions | - Completion of the business plan in the prescribed format determined by the national Department of Health $(\mathrm{DoH})$, signed and submitted by each receiving officer to the transferring officer by 28 February 2019 and submitted to National Treasury by 29 March 2019 <br> - Ensure provinces include HPV vaccination indicators in provincial annual performance plans <br> - Grant funding must also be used to strengthen capacity in provinces to manage the programme <br> - Social mobilisation to promote the uptake of HPV vaccination to prevent cervical cancer should be done as part of this programme <br> - In the 2020/21 financial year, the target group for vaccination will be grade five girls |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations based on the number of grade four girls and schools with grade four from the education management information system in each province |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Cervical cancer is a high national priority and requires uniform implementation to achieve the minimum coverage of 80 per cent and have the desired impact of significantly reducing incidences of cervical cancer <br> - To develop provincial capacity for provinces to assume the responsibility of the programme from 2019/20 |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcome <br> - Allocated and transferred R200 million of which R200 million (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 71.5 per cent of eligible grade four school girls received the HPV vaccination <br> - 61.4 per cent of schools with grade four girls reached by the HPV vaccination team |
| Projected life | - Grant will continue until 2021/22, thereafter subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R211 million; 2020/21: R223 million and 2021/22: R235 million |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Manage the contracts for vaccine and supporting information systems <br> - Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation and meet the province twice a year to review performance <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review the performance of the grant on a quarterly basis <br> - Strengthen the capacity of provinces to deliver the HPV vaccination programme |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial department <br> - Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme <br> - Assign a dedicated official the responsibility of managing the HPV vaccination programme <br> - Where possible, utilise existing human resource and transport capacity at all relevant levels and augment capacity where needed on a contractual basis |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Draft business plans for 2020/21 must be submitted in an approved format by 31 October 2019 <br> - Final business plans signed by each receiving officer must be submitted to the transferring officer by 31 January 2020 and submitted to the National Treasury by 30 March 2020 |


| Human Resources Capacitation Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Effective implementation of human resources for health strategy, health workforce capacity development for sustainable service delivery |
| Grant purpose | - To expand healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - Implementation of strategic purchasing platform to contract providers. <br> - Enhanced access to healthcare services, by addressing critical skills shortages in underserved communities through contracting |
| Outputs | - Number of health professionals appointed (total, by district, category and by discipline) <br> - Percentage reduction in vacancy rate on categories of funded and non-funded posts |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A Long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | This grant uses an implementation framework approved by the National Health Council, which contains the following: <br> - Inputs <br> - Number of health professional currently in the system, according to their staff category <br> - Description of the process for prioritising the critical posts to be filled through the grant <br> - Number of health professionals to be hired, including: <br> - performance monitoring requirements; and <br> - processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals <br> - Output indicators, including: <br> - target population <br> - number of patients to access care <br> - elimination of backlogs <br> - key milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved <br> - Key activities and resource schedule <br> - Monitoring and evaluation plan <br> - Risk management plans <br> - Cash flow projections <br> - The project will be managed by the national Department of Health ( DoH ) and will report to the National Health Council, via the National Health Council Technical Advisory Committee |
| Conditions | - A completed and signed-off business plan must be submitted by the receiving officer to the national DoH by 28 February 2019 and submitted by the national transferring officer to National Treasury by 29 March 2019 <br> - Number of critical health professionals on the establishment of provincial DoH may not fall below the baselines established as at November 2018 <br> - Funds may only be used for the payment of compensation of new critical health professionals and not those already funded either through the equitable share or other conditional grants <br> - Funding from this grant may only be used for the filling of statutory posts (i.e. intern and community service posts) until the following have been provided to the National Treasury and approval has been given by National Treasury: <br> - demonstration that the carry-through costs of all posts to be filled under this grant have been funded throughout the medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) period <br> - information requested by the National Treasury is satisfactorily provided, including: <br> - the number of posts filled already during 2018/19, broken down by type of post, province and the estimated cost of these posts over the 2019 MTEF <br> - a detailed list of the posts to be filled, broken down by type of post, province, and the estimated cost of these posts over the 2019 MTEF <br> - A detailed description of the methodology used to determine which posts have been and are planned to be filled |
| Allocation criteria | - As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria provinces with greatest needs will be prioritised number of health professionals defined reduction in specified backlogs future projections on professional production versus need |


| Human Resources Capacitation Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To ensure that the additional human resources funded through this component address unmet health need as opposed to perpetuating historical allocation patterns |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Not applicable - new grant |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Not applicable - new grant |
| Projected life | - Remain in place over the 2019 MTEF period and subject to the phased implementation of National Health Insurance |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R605 million; 2020/21: R1.1 billion and 2021/22: R1.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Monitor the number of critical health professionals on the establishment of provincial Departments of Health to ensure that it does not fall below established November 2018 baselines <br> - Ensure that contractual commitments with implications for the MTEF period do not exceed the MTEF allocations <br> - Ensure that provincial departments are consulted in the prioritisation of posts to be filled and included in the recruitment process of health professionals <br> - Submit quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Health Council and the National Treasury <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review the performance of the grant |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Support the achievement of grant outputs <br> - Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant <br> - Provinces must report their current compensation of employees both under equitable share and other conditional grants <br> - On a quarterly basis, provinces must report on the number of critical health professionals in the establishment funded from equitable share, other conditional grants, and this grant <br> - Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Draft business plans for $2020 / 21$ must be submitted in the approved format by 31 October 2019 <br> - Final business plans signed by each receiving officer must be submitted to the transferring officer by 31 January 2020 and submitted to the National Treasury by 30 March 2020 |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI), design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms and to improve quality of services at primary health care facilities <br> - To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of NHI and to improve access to quality healthcare services <br> - To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives <br> - This grant has three components: <br> - Non-Personal Services Component <br> - Personal Services Component <br> - Health Facility Revitalisation Component |
| Grant purpose | - To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) <br> - To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety <br> - Expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication <br> - Develop and roll-out new health information systems in preparation for NHI <br> - Enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in the primary health care facilities systematically to yield fast results through the implementation of the Ideal Clinic programme <br> - To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Outputs | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Conditions | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcome <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Projected life | - Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R2.5 billion; 2020/21: R3.2 billion and 2021/22: R3.3 billion of which the three components are; <br> - Non-Personal Services Component: 2019/20: R758 million; 2020/21: R832 million and 2021/22: R859 million <br> Personal Services Component: 2019/20: R639 million; 2020/21: R783 million and 2021/22: R915 million <br> - Health Facility Revitalisation Component: 2019/20: R1.1 billion; 2020/21: R1.6 billion and 2021/22: R1.6 billion, of which the following amounts are earmarked for the Limpopo Academic Hospital project: 2019/20: R247 million; 2020/21: R653 million and 2021/22: R488 million |
| Payment schedule | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| receiving officer | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - As specified in the three component frameworks |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives |
| Grant purpose | - To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) <br> - To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety |
| Outcome statements | - Appropriate procurement of service providers for infrastructure delivery for NHI <br> - Improved spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation of infrastructure projects for NHI <br> - Improved employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure for NHI <br> - Value for money and cost-effectively designed facilities in line with the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) |
| Outputs | - Number of new facilities completed <br> - Number of facilities upgraded <br> - Number of additions <br> - Number of facilities refurbished <br> - Number of facilities commissioned in terms of health technology |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) for the 2019 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) aligned to the infrastructure delivery management system and SIPDM will be submitted on 28 May 2019 and will include the following: <br> - costed project lists with annual cash flow projections per project for the full duration of the projects on the programme <br> - projected milestones per project for SIPDM control framework stages indicating current stage of the project |
| Conditions | - The national Department of Health ( DoH ) must, in consultation with the provinces, have in place an intergovernmental protocol framework covering the 2019 MTEF and outlining how the grant will operate as well as the responsibility and functions of each sphere. Project sheets will form part of the agreement <br> - Should there be an amendment to an existing protocol agreement, the amended agreement should be submitted to the National Treasury by 28 June 2019 <br> - Prior to submitting the IPMP, each provincial department must have signed-off a project sheet for all projects funded from the grant which lists scope of work, current stage and anticipated target dates for achieving stages of the control framework, operational budgets (i.e. personnel, equipment, etc.) and maintenance budgets <br> - With all new projects, DoH must comply with SIPDM processes <br> - For projects with a total project cost exceeding R500 million, DoH must notify National Treasury when the SIPDM stage 3 is reached <br> - The grant component must only be spent on projects included in the business plan and project lists signed by provinces. Projects can only be added to the business plan as part of the adjustment budget process, subject to National Treasury approval <br> - Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the national department must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent <br> - DoH may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on 36 month contracts to their infrastructure units. The amount that can be used for this is determined in terms of the conditions set by the 2019 Appropriation Act <br> - All completed projects must have a close-out report with a documented maintenance plan <br> - New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial department must be acquired as part of the approval <br> - The amounts earmarked for Limpopo Academic Hospital may only be used for this project and are subject to the conditions set out in Annexure B of the 2019 MTEF allocation letter of the Department of Health |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2019/20 are project based |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through an indirect conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner that is consistent with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated R719 million of which R657 million (91.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Initial Phase and Planning Phase: 53 <br> - Tender: 5 <br> - Construction: 135 <br> - Retention: 138 <br> - Total projects: 338 |
| Projected life | - NHI is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure and ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will continue over the 2019 MTEF, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R1.1 billion; 2020/21: R1.6 billion and 2021/22: R1.6 billion, of which the following amounts are earmarked for the Limpopo Academic Hospital project: <br> - 2019/20: R247 million; 2020/21: R653 million and 2021/22: R488 million |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly payments made according to verified and approved invoices from the services providers |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Build and demonstrate the capacity necessary to manage this grant <br> - Ensure alignment between the IPMP and the annual performance plan <br> - Undertake the infrastructure development cycle to the extent agreed with the provinces in the implementation protocol agreements <br> - Convene progress review committees with appropriate reporting and invite National Treasury and Provinces <br> - DoH must maintain an up-to-date database (project management information system), infrastructure reporting model (IRM) with all contracts that are fully or partially funded by this grant and provide the IRM report on a monthly basis <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis <br> - Collaboration and coordination with provincial departments of health for the full development cycle of infrastructure development in respect of projects funded by this grant <br> - In instances where the capacity of the DoH and the provincial department are deemed insufficient, DoH is entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for the appointment of service providers are followed. In those cases, service level agreements between DoH and the implementing agent must be in place <br> - DoH must convene quarterly progress review committee meetings with all project managers, implementing agents and National Treasury for monitoring and oversight of the performance of all funded projects <br> - Provide provincial departments of health with progress of the projects under this grant for inclusion in provincial annual reports <br> - DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the agreed template between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must ensure that the completed projects are included in the asset registers of the provincial departments of public works <br> - Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant by the DoH <br> - All immovable asset management and maintenance responsibilities of the completed projects under this grant as prescribed by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act of 2007 rests with the provinces <br> - Provinces should report on progress of the projects under this grant in their annual reports and describe how these facilities have been considered in their future planning and budgeting. The projects must be included in the provincial user-asset management plans |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of a draft IPMP to National Treasury by 30 August 2019 <br> - Submission of the final IPMP to National Treasury by 31 March 2020 <br> - Submission of signed implementation protocol by 26 June 2020 |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) <br> - To strengthen the design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms <br> - To improve the quality of services at primary health care facilities |
| Grant purpose | - To expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication <br> - To develop and roll out new health information systems in preparation for NHI <br> - To enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in primary health care facilities systematically and to yield fast results through the implementation of the Ideal Clinic programme |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to and quality of healthcare through: <br> - expansion of the alternative dispensing and distribution model for chronic medication improved quality health services in all primary health care facilities through the Ideal Clinic programme <br> - building and implementation of the enterprise architecture design for national health insurance patient information systems development and implementation of systems for medicines stock management and procurement |
| Outputs | - Alternative chronic medicine dispensing and distribution model implemented <br> - Number of new and number of total patients registered in the programme, broken down by the following: <br> - antiretroviral treatment <br> - antiretroviral with co-morbidities <br> - non-communicable diseases <br> - number of pickup points (state and non-state) <br> - Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities peer reviewed against the Ideal Clinic standards <br> - Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities achieving an ideal status <br> - Number of public health facilities implementing the health patient registration system <br> - Number and percentage of the population registered on the health patient registration system <br> - National data centre hosting environment for NHI information systems established <br> - Number of primary healthcare facilities implementing an electronic stock monitoring system <br> - Number of hospitals implementing an electronic stock management system <br> - Number of fixed health establishments reporting medicines availability to the national surveillance centre |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Input <br> - Output indicators <br> - Outcome indicators <br> - Milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved <br> - Description of how the project will be managed including the roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments <br> - Key activities and resource schedule <br> - Monitoring and evaluation plan <br> - Risk management plans <br> - Cash flow projections |
| Conditions | - Completion of a business plan by the national Department of Health ( DoH ) signed by the transferring officer by 29 March 2019 and submitted to the National Treasury by 29 March 2019 <br> - All information systems developed and implemented under this grant component must comply with the interoperability norms and standards as approved by the National Health Council <br> - No more than 3 per cent of this grant component may be used for grant administration |
| Allocation criteria | - The alternative chronic care medication dispensing and distribution model allocations will be based on the volume of patients per province <br> - Ideal clinic sub-component allocation is based on the number of identified facilities and their needs in each province <br> - Information systems sub-component is not allocated per province and will be utilised towards the development and making sure that implementation is standardised across provinces, districts and public health facilities, and towards the establishment of unified health information and management of health commodities for the country |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The importance of central coordination in the development of models and the establishment of NHI to inform ongoing NHI designs <br> - Ideal Clinic is a key national priority and requires a systematic implementation to achieve quality health care services <br> - In line with the National Health Act sections 74(1) and 74(2), the national department has to develop and coordinate all Health Information Systems in the country. This is a complex programme with many facets that requires an iterative process of testing and implementation in a phased manner. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Grant component introduced in 2018/19 |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Grant component introduced in 2018/19 |
| Projected life | - Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R758 million; 2020/21: R832 million and 2021/22: R859 million |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans from the service providers <br> - Monthly instalments which may be altered at the discretion of National Treasury based on invoices paid |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - To establish contracts with service providers for the delivery of goods and services as necessary in the four sub-components outlined above <br> - Establish the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the DoH to implement, oversee and monitor the execution of all approved projects using the 3 per cent administrative costs provision <br> - Manage, monitor and support provincial programme planning and implementation <br> - Meet with the National Treasury to review the performance of the grant on a quarterly basis <br> - Strengthen the capacity of provinces to realise and maintain Ideal Clinic status <br> - Maintain the Ideal Clinic software |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs <br> - Delegate a person responsible for managing the Ideal Clinic programme, health patient registration system programme, medicines information systems and Central Chronic Medicine Dispensing and Distribution (CCMDD), respectively <br> - Provinces are responsible for ensuring medicines availability to service providers for the CCMDD programme aligned to the medicines formulary <br> - Ensure compliance with all reporting requirements and adherence to the provisions of service level agreements <br> - Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems (storage space for filing cabinets etc.) <br> - Include performance indicators related the four sub-components in the provincial annual performance plans <br> - Provinces must develop draft implementation plans to assume responsibility for the centralised chronic medicines dispensing and distribution, Ideal Clinic and information systems <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to national DoH |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of the business plan signed by the transferring officer on 31 March 2020 to National Treasury |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services |
| Grant purpose | - To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for healthcare providers <br> - Screen learners and deliver primary care services where appropriate <br> - Finalisation of a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary healthcare (PHC) services <br> - Implement community-based mental healthcare services <br> - Enhance access to healthcare services for obstetric and cancer patients |
| Outputs | - Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline) <br> - Number of health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements <br> - Improved identification and management of high-risk pregnancies <br> - Improved care of women during labour with the management of complications <br> - Number of patients screened and treated for mental health problems <br> - Percentage reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations <br> - Number of learners who have been referred by school health services for further assessment and management to audiologists, optometrists, speech therapists and others <br> - Number of learners equipped with required assistive devices through school health services <br> - Percentage reduction in radiation oncology backlog |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Number of health professionals to be contracted, including: <br> - process of accreditation of providers <br> - performance monitoring requirements <br> - processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals <br> - Output indicators, including: <br> - target population <br> - number of patients to access care <br> - elimination of backlogs <br> - key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved <br> - Key activities and resource schedule <br> - Monitoring and evaluation plan <br> - Risk management plans <br> - Cash flow projections <br> - The project will be managed by the national department and will report to the National Health Council, via the National Health Council's technical advisory committee |
| Conditions | - The funding will be used for the following services: <br> - with respect to addressing oncology backlogs: provincial health departments to supply verified data on oncology backlogs and all costs of drugs, consumables and laboratory tests to be covered by the provincial health department <br> - with respect to obstetric care: specialist and general practitioners time to support identified high-risk obstetric case management including support to do elective and emergency caesarean sections <br> - with respect to school health services: to address the backlog of learners who have been screened to date but have not yet received the required healthcare and to provide assistive devices for learners <br> - contracting of the national health laboratory services for pathology related services including supply of test kits <br> - Submission of completed and signed-off business plan and implementation framework by the national transferring authority by 29 March 2019 to the National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria: <br> - prevalence of identified conditions <br> - provinces with greatest needs will be prioritised <br> - number of health professionals contracted <br> - defined reduction in specified backlogs <br> - defined follow-up treatment of school health learners and provision of assistive devices |
| Reasons not incorporated in | - The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| equitable share | Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a single NHI Fund |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Grant component introduced in 2018/19 |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Grant component introduced in 2018/19 |
| Projected life | - Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R489 million; 2020/21: R583 million and 2021/22: R704 million |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans with the service providers |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - The national Department of Health $(\mathrm{DoH})$ will be responsible for the creation of the interim structures until the NHI Fund is fully established <br> - A committee comprising of national DoH and National Treasury officials has been established, with specific terms of reference to set up the NHI Fund <br> - Establishment of a steering committee comprising of the national DoH and the National Treasury to oversee the implementation and progress of the NHI Fund <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Health Council and the National Treasury |
|  | Responsibilities for the interim structures prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund <br> - The interim structures, prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund will be responsible for feasibility testing of contracting and strategic purchasing of personal health services from appropriately accredited health care providers on behalf of the covered population <br> - The interim structure will be responsible for the following functions: <br> - develop mechanisms for purchasing of services funded by NHI <br> - develop mechanisms for procuring of goods including drugs, medical equipment and technology on behalf of providers that will be contracted for NHI <br> - develop payment strategies for contracted providers at various levels of care <br> - process utilisation transactions received from contracted service providers <br> - collate utilisation data, and implement information management systems <br> - develop contracting and payment policies <br> - supervise the actual contracting with hospitals at provincial and central levels <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs <br> - Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH with respect to the continuation of provision and funding of existing programmes and services <br> - Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 29 March 2019 |


| National Tertiary Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable provinces to plan, modernise, rationalise and transform the tertiary hospital service delivery platform |
| Grant purpose | - Ensure the provision of tertiary health services in South Africa <br> - To compensate tertiary facilities for the additional costs associated with the provision of these services |
| Outcome statements | - Modernised and transformed tertiary services that allow for improved access and equity to address the burden of disease <br> - Accelerated modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces (Eastern Cape, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and North West) |
| Outputs | - Number of inpatient separations <br> - Number of day patient separations <br> - Number of outpatients first attendances <br> - Number of outpatient follow-up attendances <br> - Number of inpatient days <br> - Average length of stay by facility (tertiary) <br> - Bed utilisation rate by facility (all levels of care) |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses business plans which are signed between the national Department of Health $(\mathrm{DoH})$ and each province and contain the following: provincial and institutional allocations tertiary services specifications (approved YES list) funded by the grant, by facility by province annual targets for inpatient separations, inpatient days, day patient separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits per facility per province per year monitoring and reporting responsibilities validation and revision of data deviations or changes to tertiary services referral responsibilities approved business plan approved specialists funded from the grant (approved specialist detail list) national guidelines on definitions of tertiary services that may be funded by the grant |
| Conditions | - Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national DoH by 28 February 2019, and the National Treasury by 29 March 2019 <br> - The grant allocation to each central/provincial tertiary facility must not exceed a maximum of 65 per cent of the total facility budget <br> - To facilitate the acceleration of modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces, up to 10 per cent of the provincial grant allocation should be used for the development of tertiary services currently not provided in the province, where an existing service requires the appointment of an Health Professionals Council of South Africa registered specialist and in accordance with nationally approved business plans <br> - Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed one per cent of the total grant allocation <br> - The following amounts in the allocation to Gauteng are earmarked to fund the operations of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital: <br> - R300 million in 2019/20 <br> - R317 million in 2020/21 <br> - R334 million in 2021/22 <br> - Total remuneration packages for the staff at the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital, paid from this grant and any other sources, may not exceed Department of Public Service and Administration approved remuneration rates; total remuneration packages must be captured and submitted to both the provincial, and the national Department of Health <br> - The services offered by the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital should be integrated into the service delivery platform in collaboration with relevant provinces, particularly Gauteng |
| Allocation criteria | - Based on historical allocations and spending patterns |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - There are significant cross-boundary flows associated with tertiary services that are not affected by provincial boundaries due to their specialised nature |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R11.7 billion to provinces, of which R11.4 billion (97.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |


| National Tertiary Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 217252 inpatient separations <br> - 1.3 million inpatient days <br> - 392291 outpatient first attendances <br> - 964035 outpatient follow up attendances <br> - 119773 day patient separations |
| Projected life | - Support for tertiary services will continue because of the need to sustain and modernise tertiary services |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R13.2 billion; 2020/21: R14.1 billion and 2021/22: R14.8 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury except for the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital where the first payment of R100 million will be made in April 2019. Payments of an additional R100 million each will be made in July and October 2019 based on evidence of satisfactory performance |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers <br> - Monitor expenditure by economic classification, and patient activity and provide on-site support to facilities/complexes and provinces <br> - Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and a minimum of one site visit to facilities/complexes. Provincial visits to include facilities <br> - Identify the national need for service delivery and facilitate the development of those services through business plan planning processes |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Completion of a provincial service level agreement/memorandum of understanding signed by the receiving officer and the benefiting institution by 29 March 2019 and submission to the national DoH by 26 April 2019 (due date for Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital is 29 March 2019) <br> - Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual funded facilities/clusters to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed-upon business plans per province and facility/cluster by 26 April 2019 <br> - Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility <br> - The receiving officer must supply the head of each benefiting facility/complex with a budget letter which includes the equitable share allocation by 30 April 2019 <br> - Conduct a minimum of two sites visit to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national DoH <br> - Submission of updated specialist details funded by the equitable share at facility level by 29 November 2019 <br> - Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 29 November 2019 <br> - Submission of service specifications funded at each facility (new YES list) by 29 November 2019 <br> - Submission of quarterly reports in the approved expenditure areas in the prescribed format <br> - Provide patient utilisation data (inpatient separations, inpatient days, day case separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits and patient-day equivalents) average length of stay (tertiary) and bed utilisation rates (all levels of care) as per the prescribed format <br> - Provide the number of inpatient separations for intensive care units (ICU) and neonatal ICU quarterly <br> - Provide the number of inpatient days for ICU and neonatal ICU quarterly <br> - Provinces intending on developing a new service area need to submit a separate business plan outlining the investment case to the national DoH for approval <br> - Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted no later than 15 October 2019. This will be the only time that provinces can request amendments to their approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved by 31 October 2019 |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of draft business plans (provincial and facility) by 31 October 2019 <br> - Completion of a business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 31 January 2020 and the transferring officer by 31 March 2020 |

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

| Human Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 38) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for the progressive realisation of access to adequate housing through the creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements <br> - To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic and inclusive approach to upgrading informal settlements |
| Outcome statements | - The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments <br> - A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market <br> - Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions <br> Upgrading Informal Settlements Programme (UISP) window <br> - The Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) includes a new window from 2019/20. This window is also intended to serve as a planning and preparation platform towards the introduction of a new informal settlements upgrading grant. In 2019/20 this window will promote the following outcomes for communities living in informal settlements: <br> - tenure security: to provide tenure rights to households living in informal settlements health and security: to ensure the provision of healthy and secure living environments for households living in informal settlements <br> - empowerment: facilitate community partnership and participation in the development of settlements |
| Outputs | - Number of housing opportunities created may include the following: <br> - number of residential units delivered in relevant housing programmes <br> - number of serviced sites delivered in relevant housing programmes <br> - Number of households in informal settlements provided with access to basic services <br> - Number of informal settlements upgraded in situ and/or relocated <br> - Number of title deeds registered to a beneficiary post 31 March 2014 <br> - Hectares of well-located land acquired for development of housing opportunities <br> - Hectares of well-located land acquired (zoned) and number of housing opportunities created <br> - Number of socio-economic amenities delivered in human settlements <br> - Number of integrated residential development projects planned, approved, funded and implemented UISP window <br> - Programmatic province-wide informal settlements upgrading strategy <br> - Number of approved individual informal settlements upgrading plans prepared utilising the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) <br> - Number of social compacts concluded with communities and/or community resource organisations outlining their role in the upgrading process <br> - Number of informal settlements designated for upgrading in terms of the municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act and municipal by-laws enacted in this regard <br> - Number of approved upgrading plans implemented <br> - Number of households provided with secure tenure <br> - Number of households provided with individual municipal engineering services (water services, sanitation solutions and electricity (grid and non-grid)) <br> - Number of informal settlements provided with interim and permanent municipal engineering services (public lighting, roads, stormwater, refuse removal and bulk connections for water, sanitation and electricity) |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Medium-term strategic framework targets, outputs and outcomes <br> - Project planning and facilitation <br> - Outputs and targets <br> - Cash flow projections (payment schedule) <br> - Quarterly reporting <br> - Project information <br> - Project readiness matrix <br> - Title deeds project pipeline matrix <br> - Planned projects and spending per priority mining town <br> - Infrastructure reporting model <br> - Professional fees and pre-planning |



| Human Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provinces must include the nationally approved human settlements catalytic projects in their business plans as per the catalytic programme requirements. In addition, provinces must allocate a reasonable percentage of their grant allocation to the approved national priority catalytic projects in line with their project readiness status <br> - At least 2 per cent of the HSDG grant should be allocated to programmes and projects for the implementation of innovative building technologies in the human settlements implementation delivery chain <br> - Provinces should ensure that the allocation for land acquisition and related purposes is included in the business plans <br> - Provinces must agree with municipalities on a plan for the provision of basic services to all households served in new housing developments <br> - R247 million is earmarked within this grant for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of infrastructure damaged by natural disasters in KwaZulu-Natal. These funds must be used for the repair of infrastructure damaged by natural disasters declared in the Government Gazette and as assessed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) <br> - Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post-disaster verification assessment reports submitted to the NDMC <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post-disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the national Department of Human Settlements and the NDMC <br> UISP window <br> - New conditions and ring-fenced funding for upgrading informal settlements are included in the HSDG in 2019/20. R2.7 billion is ring-fenced in a UISP window. The following ring-fenced funds per province may only be used for projects contained in the approved informal settlement upgrading plans of each province and subject to the conditions and requirements specified for this window: <br> - The ring-fenced amounts for this window are minimum amounts and provinces may choose to spend a larger portion of their HSDG allocation in compliance with the requirements of this window <br> - A social compact must be concluded as part of each informal settlement upgrading plan. A maximum of 3 per cent of the project cost may be used for community/social facilitation <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon approval by the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) of provincial business plans which are consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, DoRA and in compliance with the National Housing Code <br> - Provinces must report quarterly on projects funded through this window using the template prescribed by DHS. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against UISP plans |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated through the HSDG allocation formula approved by the Human Settlements MINMEC and Budget Council. The formula is based primarily on the share of inadequate housing in each province but also accounts for population size and extent of poverty in each province <br> - The allocation of the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Partnership ring-fenced within the HSDG is 15 per cent of the allocation. These funds are also allocated the HSDG allocation formula approved by Human Settlements MINMEC and National Treasury |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R20.3 billion made available, R19.9 billion ( 98 per cent) was transferred, of which R20.1 billion was spent by the end of the financial year <br> 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 86048 housing units completed <br> - 49935 serviced sites completed |
| Projected life | - This is a long term grant as government must assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution <br> - The UISP window is intended to become a separate conditional grant in 2020/21, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R18.8 billion; 2020/21: R15.9 billion and 2021/22: R15.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |

## Responsibilities of the transferring officer and <br> receiving officer

Human Settlements Development Grant

## Responsibilities of the national department

- Finalise and ensure the approval of the applicable subsidy quantum per programme and the allocation formula for the delivery of sustainable and integrated human settlements
- Approve the final national and provincial business plans and issue national compliance certificates
- Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein
- Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System, HSS, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports
- Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems related to the HSDG
- Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the HSS in terms of frequency and quality of the input
- Provide support to provinces and accredited municipalities with regard to human settlements delivery as may be required
- Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as is necessary
- Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and accredited municipalities
- Submit an annual evaluation report for 2018/19 on the financial and non-financial performance of the grant to National Treasury by 26 July 2019
- Evaluate the audited provincial annual reports for submission to National Treasury by 13 December 2019
- Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter
- Provide systems including HSS that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process
- Comply with the responsibilities of the transferring officer outlined in the 2019 DoRA
- Ensure provinces only implement programmes that are contained in the approved business plans

UISP window

- Receive, assess and approve the business plans of provinces
- Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein
- Maintain the policy and programme, and assist with interpretation
- Develop a reporting template for provinces on UISP outputs and publish it by 31 May 2019
- Monitor and evaluate provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the UISPG
- Provide implementation assistance support to provinces as may be required
- Undertake structured and other visits to projects as is necessary
- Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provinces
- Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 31 July 2019
- Identify lessons from the preparation and implementation of this window and use these to inform the design of the proposed new grant for informal settlement upgrading


## Responsibilities of provincial departments

- Provinces must conclude implementation protocols with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) for the preparation and programme management of catalytic projects
- Submit 2018/19 annual evaluation reports to DHS by 30 May 2019
- Submit 2018/19 audited annual reports to the DHS by 27 September 2019
- Prioritise funds in order to build houses to meet the quota set for the military veterans
- Support accredited municipalities in carrying out delegated functions as per the accreditation framework
- Provinces must utilise the HSS for the administration and related performance reporting of all the human settlement delivery programmes and processes
- Projects to be funded and included in the business plan must be registered on the HSS and the HSS project number included in the business plan
- Any malicious use of, or non-compliance to the HSS will result in funds being withheld or stopped in terms of the 2019 DoRA
- Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, approved provincial business plans, and provincial quarterly reports
- Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of and access to the HSS by municipalities
- Comply with the Housing Act, 2019 DoRA, Housing Code and the national delivery agreements that have been concluded
- The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated in section 12(3) of the 2019 DoRA and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act, must be submitted by the 15 th of every month for the preceding month with work in progress inclusive of expenditure, monthly BAS and HSS reconciliation as stipulated on the Practice Note dated 24 April 2015

|  | Human Settlements Development Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Monthly expenditure and quarterly reports must be signed by both the human settlements HoD and the relevant provincial treasury HoD <br> - Submit the reports on the outputs as mentioned above by the 15 th of every month for the preceding month <br> - There should be an alignment of the business plan with the gazetted allocations to accredited municipalities <br> - Provinces should ensure that they only implement the programmes in the approved business plans <br> - Provinces are allowed to implement Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme within the Integrated Residential Reporting Programme <br> - Provinces should within their funding prioritise revitalisation of the distressed mining towns programme <br> - Consult with municipalities on the programme and projects submitted for approval in terms of the HSDG business plan <br> - Ensure all projects to be implemented are contained in the municipal IDP and Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities <br> - Ensure that the relevant amounts to be applied and transferred to municipalities are gazetted by no later than 31 May 2019 <br> - Provinces to align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans <br> - On completion of units for military veterans, provincial departments should forward the claims to Department of Military Veterans for the top-up as agreed in terms of the memorandum of understanding between national Department of Military Veterans and DHS <br> UISP window <br> - Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department <br> - Request assistance from the relevant provincial department on any of the matters concerned if the municipality lacks the capacity, resources or expertise <br> - Submit informal settlement upgrading plans by 1 April 2019 <br> - Implement approved projects in accordance with UISP plans approved by the national department <br> - Work with municipalities to fast track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects <br> - Agree with municipalities on how settlement areas developed under this programme will be managed, operated and maintained <br> - Coordinate with municipalities and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services <br> - Submit a report on the status of informal settlements in their provincial area and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to the national Department of Human Settlements by 1 April 2019 <br> - Identify lessons from the implementation of this window and share these with the national Department of Human Settlements |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Draft provincial business plans for 2020/21 financial year and project readiness matrix to be submitted to the national department by 30 August 2019 <br> - Submit final provincial business plans, project readiness matrix, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates for 2020/21 financial year to the DHS by 7 February 2020 <br> - Specific approval from transferring officer should be sought for rectification (pre and post-1994), IDP chapters, blocked projects, community residential units (upgraded), project linked, consolidation subsidies (blocked projects) and their allocation must appear in the draft and final business plans <br> - Programmes that require ministerial approval (in terms of ministerial directives) must be submitted in the first draft of the business plan <br> UISP window/new grant <br> - Provinces must prepare a Provincial Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy that is aligned to municipal SDFs and sets out the province's approach to informal settlement upgrading and management and how settlements are categorised and will be prioritised for upgrading. A draft of this plan must be submitted to DHS by 31 October 2019. DHS will provide comments by 29 November 2019. A final plan must be submitted by 31 January 2020 <br> - Draft Informal Settlement Upgrading Plans for each settlement to be upgraded in 2020/21 must be submitted to the National Department by 13 December 2019. The DHS will provide comments by 30 January 2020 <br> - Final business plans must be submitted by not later than 28 February 2020 |


| Provincial Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 38) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act, 2002) |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding to provinces for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency <br> - To provide funding to provinces to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter |
| Outcome statements | - Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster |
| Outputs | - Emergency and short term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <br> - provision of temporary shelter <br> - temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter <br> - repairs to damaged houses following a disaster |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Applications for funding from this grant use the Emergency Housing Grant application form which includes the following: <br> - details of the disaster, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required and the number of households affected <br> - total funds required for disaster response <br> - implementation plan <br> - summary of the projects <br> - consolidated project cash flow over a two months period as an annexure to the implementation plan <br> - a copy of the province's emergency procurement policy |
| Conditions | - Provinces must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the Member of the Executive Council responsible for Human Settlements that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1 (a) and (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme <br> - The relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre must be informed of the application in writing by the provincial department for human settlements <br> - Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm the information captured in the application <br> - Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code <br> - The approval of funding to repairs and damages caused by disasters must be subjected to the assessment report <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional on approval by the national DHS of the submitted assessment/application by the province <br> - Funds may only be spent on items and activities included in the application approved by the transferring officer of the national DHS <br> - Provincial officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised <br> - The emergency procurement system as guided by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations should be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities |
| Allocation criteria | - This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in an emergency housing need such as: <br> existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster <br> displaced following a disaster <br> relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster <br> - The grant is allocated to provinces on application and approval thereof by the Accounting Officer of the national DHS |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - A conditional grant enables the national department to respond to disasters as they arise |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - This grant was introduced in 2018/19 |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - This grant was introduced in 2018/19 |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the medium term and will be subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R277 million; 2020/21: R295 million and 2021/22: R311 million |


| Provincial Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Advise and guide provinces about the existence of the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant and how it can be accessed <br> - Develop and publish the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant application form template, in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) <br> - Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters <br> - Support provinces and municipalities to plan for potential disasters. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters <br> - Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required <br> - Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one province <br> - Coordinate assistance with the NDMC to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants <br> - Request National Treasury's approval for the disbursement of funds to provinces and municipalities within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant <br> - Notify the relevant provinces and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification <br> - Transfer funds to the provincial administration with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds <br> - Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days of a transfer of the grant <br> - Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury within 20 days after the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report, within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury <br> - Together with the provinces monitor the implementation of funded projects |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency <br> - Conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions <br> - Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans could include having standby contracts in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter <br> - Prepare and submit complete application(s) for funding in the event of disasters occurring within their jurisdiction <br> - Upon approval of the application and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities <br> - Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations are in place <br> - Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the affected municipalities, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the emergency housing programme <br> - Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress with implementation of the projects to the national DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent <br> - Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event <br> - Ensure that the shelter solutions comply with the Housing Code <br> - Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors <br> - Maintain a register of the beneficiaries |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Not applicable |


| Title Deeds Restoration Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 38) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of security of tenure and well-functioning equitable residential property market |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for the eradication of the pre-2014 title deeds registration backlog |
| Outcome statements | - Tenure security for all recipients of government-subsidised houses <br> - Improved functioning of the secondary property market <br> - Improved quality of life |
| Outputs | - Number of title deeds registered in favour of beneficiaries of government subsidised housing (pre1994 and post-1994) for projects completed by 31 March 2014 <br> - Number of title deeds issued to beneficiaries of government subsidised housing (pre-1994 and post-1994) for projects completed by 31 March 2014 <br> - Number of townships proclaimed, and registers opened <br> - Number of beneficiaries confirmed as legitimate occupiers <br> - Percentage of ownership disputes resolved <br> - Enhanced institutional capacity of municipalities and provinces in respect of property registration |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Medium-term strategic framework, medium-term expenditure framework targets, outputs and outcomes <br> - Implementation agreement between national, provincial and local government <br> - Proof of joint planning with municipalities <br> - Title deeds project pipeline matrix <br> - Annual and quarterly outputs and targets <br> - Project social facilitation plan <br> - Cash flow projections (payment schedule) <br> - Quarterly reporting <br> - Procurement plan, confirming the appointment of requisite service providers |
| Conditions | - These funds cannot be used to fund title deeds for housing for projects completed after 31 March 2014 <br> - Provinces must submit implementation business plans approved by the transferring officer by 8 February 2019 <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds to be paid at the beginning of the financial year is conditional on approval by the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) of provincial business plans <br> - The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces submitting a detailed report on the delivery and expenditure on the previous transfer. The said report is to include: <br> - agreed deliverables supported by evidence <br> - actual expenditure against the planned cash flows for the same period <br> - compliance with the housing subsidy system and the title restoration project dashboard <br> - cash flows for the remainder of the year <br> - Provinces must capture the targets and budget and delivery statistics and expenditure monthly on the housing subsidy system (HSS), the basic accounting system, and the Project Readiness Matrix <br> - Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) for Human Settlements must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in the implementation plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2019/20 financial year <br> - Provinces may only spend funds in line with the approved business plans <br> - Provinces must submit monthly and quarterly financial and non-financial reports to the national DHS <br> - Provinces which do not spend 60 per cent of their transferred funds by the end of each quarter, may have subsequent transfers stopped and reallocated in terms of sections 18 and 19 of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 15 August and 15 October 2019. Revised plans will be approved by 30 October 2019 |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated per province on the basis of a comprehensive business plan informed by the confirmed title deed backlog per province |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funds were previously ring-fenced under the Human Settlements Development Grant |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - New grant |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - New grant |
| Projected life | - Two years, ending in 2020/21 |


| Title Deeds Restoration Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R548 million and 2020/21: R578 million |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of the provincial implementation business plans and the readiness of projects therein <br> - Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System (BAS), Housing Subsidy System (HSS), provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports <br> - Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance as well as control systems related to the grant <br> - Draft an institutional enhancement capacity plan and submit to the National Treasury by 30 September 2019 <br> - Provide technical and advisory support <br> - Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the HSS in terms of frequency and quality of the input <br> - Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as is necessary <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury <br> - Verify the number of title deeds registrations reported by provincial departments, on a quarterly basis |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, approved provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports <br> - Submit the monthly expenditure report, as contemplated in section 12(3) of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act <br> - The monthly DoRA expenditure and quarterly financial and non-financial reports must be signed by both the human settlements HoD and the relevant provincial treasury HoD <br> - Submit the reports on the outputs as mentioned in this framework by the 15 th of every month for the preceding month <br> - Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and municipalities |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Draft provincial implementation plans for the 2020/21financial year and project readiness matrix to be submitted to the national Department of Human Settlements by the end of October 2019, and the final plans submitted before 14 February 2020 for consideration <br> - Consideration (assessment and possible approval) of the final provincial business must be finalised before 13 March 2020 <br> - National department to assess and inform provinces by 15 November 2019, whether provinces are allocated direct allocations in 2020/21 |

## PUBLIC WORKS GRANTS

| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Public Works (Vote 11) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To provide funding for job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised |
| Grant purpose | - To incentivise provincial departments to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines: road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings low traffic volume roads and rural roads other economic and social infrastructure tourism and cultural industries sustainable land based livelihoods waste management |
| Outcome statements | - Improved quality of life of poor people and increased social stability through engaging the previously unemployed in paid and productive activities <br> - Reduced level of poverty <br> - Contribute towards increased levels of employment <br> - Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained |
| Outputs | - Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP <br> - Increased average duration of the work opportunities created |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The programme is implemented through provinces using incentive agreements that contain project lists and targets for the creation of Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) and work opportunities |
| Conditions | - EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by Department of Public Works (DPW) and the Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers <br> - Eligible provincial departments must sign a funding agreement with their signed EPWP project list attached, before the first planned disbursement of the grant <br> - Provincial departments must report quarterly on all projects via DPW's EPWP reporting system <br> - Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system within 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed <br> - The grant cannot be used for departmental personnel costs, however a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods <br> - The grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes and for the projects approved in the EPWP Integrated Agreement signed by each eligible provincial department <br> - To receive the first planned grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <br> - submit a signed EPWP project list by 26 April 2019 <br> - sign a grant agreement with DPW <br> - Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <br> - reporting on EPWP performance quarterly within the required time frames <br> - reporting on all EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects <br> - implementing their approved EPWP projects on the project list as planned towards the agreed job creation targets <br> - submitting, on a quarterly basis, non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly within the required time frames <br> - EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual <br> - Provincial departments must maintain beneficiary and or payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPW for data quality assessment tests |
| Allocation criteria | - To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2019/20, a provincial department must have reported at least 26 FTEs in either the Infrastructure or Environment and Culture sector in 2017/18 financial year <br> - Newly reporting provincial departments must have reported 2018/19 EPWP performance (in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector) by 30 October 2018 <br> - The EPWP grant allocations are based on EPWP performance in the past 18 months, number of FTEs created per million rand, and the duration of the work opportunities created |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant is intended to fund expansion in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance |


| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key geographic regions |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R397 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces of which R385 million ( 96.9 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 224543 work opportunities reported and 84725 FTEs created <br> - Average duration of the work opportunities created has increased to 87 days |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until the end of 2021/22 financial year, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R437 million; 2020/21: R462 million and 2020/21: R489 million |
| Payment schedule | - Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, May 2019; 45 per cent, August 2019 and 30 per cent, |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible provincial departments <br> - Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for provincial departments to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines and the Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers <br> - Support provincial departments, in the manner agreed to in the funding agreement, to identify suitable EPWP projects, develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria, apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design, report using the EPWP reporting system <br> - Monitor the performance and spending of provincial departments and assess progress towards their implementation of EPWP project lists <br> - Disburse the grant to eligible provinces <br> - Report to National Treasury progress against FTE targets and spending against the grant allocation on a quarterly basis <br> - Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement <br> - Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions <br> - Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP web-based system |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPW by 26 April 2019 <br> - Sign the standard funding agreement with DPW agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement by 26 April 2019 <br> - Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPW upon signing the grant agreement <br> - Report on all EPWP projects into the EPWP reporting system and update progress quarterly in accordance with the reporting requirements and timelines stipulated in the grant agreement |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Provincial departments must report on performance of EPWP projects for the 2018/19 financial year by 26 April 2019 or report on 2019/20 performance by 30 October 2019 to be eligible for a grant allocation <br> - Provincial departments must submit draft 2020/21 EPWP project lists to DPW by 28 April 2020 <br> - Eligible provincial departments must sign the standard funding agreement with an approved 2020/21 EPWP project list by 28 April 2020 |


| Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Public Works (Vote 11) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase job creation through the expansion of the social sector Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) |
| Grant purpose | - To incentivise provincial social sector departments, identified in the 2018 social sector EPWP log-frame, to increase job creation by focusing on the strengthening and expansion of social sector programmes that have employment potential |
| Outcome statements | - Improved service delivery to communities by expanding the reach and quality of social services <br> - Contribute towards increased levels of employment <br> - Strengthened capacity of non-government delivery partners through increased access to funds for wages and administration |
| Outputs | - 9989 Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) funded through this grant <br> - A minimum of 11487 people employed and receiving income through the EPWP <br> - A minimum average duration of 200 person days for work opportunities created <br> - A minimum of 10000 households to which services are provided <br> - A minimum of 150000 beneficiaries to whom services are provided |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Provincial departments must report EPWP expenditure on the monthly In-Year Management, Monitoring and Reporting (IYM) tool in accordance with section 32 of the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Financial and non-financial performance must be reported onto the EPWP reporting system <br> - Provincial departments must adhere to the audit requirements stipulated in the social sector EPWP incentive grant manual <br> - The incentive grant allocation must be used to expand job creation programmes in the social sector <br> - The incentive grant allocation must be used to fund the following priority areas: <br> - to provide stipends to unpaid volunteers at a minimum of R92.31 per day and further adjustments as per the Ministerial Determination for EPWP Workers and the prescripts of the Department of Labour <br> - to expand social sector EPWP programmes as identified in the EPWP social sector log-frame for creation of additional work opportunities <br> - A minimum of 80 per cent of the total incentive allocation must be used to pay stipends or wages <br> - The balance of the overall incentive allocation must be used for administration and capacity-building at the implementation level <br> - To receive the first grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <br> - submit a signed business plan by 29 March 2019 <br> - submit a compliant signed project list by 29 March 2019 <br> - sign a grant agreement with DPW by 29 March 2019 <br> - Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <br> - reporting all grant funded projects in the EPWP reporting system <br> - reporting expenditure of at least 25 per cent and 50 per cent (of the transferred amount) for the second and third tranches, respectively <br> - Submit quarterly non-financial reports on a prescribed template as per the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> - EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost as per corporate identity manual <br> - Comply to audit requirements by maintaining beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements of the EPWP grant manual |
| Allocation criteria | - To receive an incentive allocation in 2019/20, a provincial department must have reported performance in 2017/18 and first two quarters of 2018/19 into the EPWP reporting system by 15 October 2018 <br> - To be eligible for an incentive allocation in 2019/20, a provincial department must have reported performance of at least 50 per cent against sector plan FTE target for 2017/18 <br> - FTEs reported in the last 18 months are used to determine the allocations for the provincial departments. Allocations are divided into two parts calculated based on: <br> - provincial department's contribution towards the total FTEs reported in 18 months <br> - FTE achievement and compliance to sector standards (persons with disability, women, youth, training days, duration and wages) <br> - The following penalties are applied where there was non-compliance to conditions of the grant in 2017/18: <br> - 1 per cent for non-compliance in submission of planning documents <br> - 0.5 per cent for late submission of each quarterly non-financial report <br> - 0.5 per cent for each tranche withheld <br> - 1 per cent for less than 100 per cent expenditure reported in the assessment period <br> - 1 per cent for non-achievement of FTE target given in the assessment period |


| Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The incentive allocation is based on the performance of programmes in a prior financial year and use of the allocation is specifically earmarked for EPWP programme expansion |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R386 million, 100 per cent was transferred to all eligible provincial departments of which R382 million (99 per cent) of the allocation was reported |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 16917 FTEs were created <br> - 22779 Work opportunities created <br> - Average duration of 185 person days for work opportunities created <br> - 173532 beneficiaries received social services <br> - 11934 households received social services |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until the end of 2021/22 financial year, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R431 million; 2020/21: R454 million and 2021/22: R479 million |
| Payment schedule | - Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 16 April 2019; 45 per cent, 26 July 2019 and 30 per cent, 31 October 2019 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine the eligibility of provincial departments, set job creation targets and performance measures and calculate incentive allocations <br> - Revise the incentive manual that will provide provincial departments with standard information on the rules of the incentive programme, its application, monitoring and evaluation information and audit regulations <br> - Develop an incentive agreement outlining the requirements of the incentive grant and ensure that each provincial department signs the agreement by 29 March 2019 <br> - Reach agreements with national sector departments on their roles in ensuring effective implementation of the incentive grant by 29 March 2019 <br> - Support provincial departments to develop plans to meet job creation targets <br> - Support the sector departments to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system <br> - Monitor the performance of provincial departments on use of the incentive grant against the conditions in the framework and report to National Treasury on a monthly and quarterly basis <br> - Evaluate the final performance of provincial departments after the end of the financial year <br> - Issue guidelines to provincial departments on how to report expenditure by 29 March 2019 <br> - Identify anomalies in reported data |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Compile and sign business plans and project lists on how to achieve the incentive grant targets by 29 March 2019 <br> - By 29 March 2019, sign the standard incentive agreement with national Department of Public Works (DPW) agreeing to comply with the conditions and obligations of the grant before receiving any incentive payment <br> - Report EPWP performance onto the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements in the incentive agreement <br> - Submit financial and non-financial reports on the use of the incentive grant on a monthly and quarterly basis in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPW <br> - Submit annual evaluation report on the use of the incentive grant in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPW |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Provincial departments must have reported EPWP performance by 30 April 2019 to be eligible for an allocation <br> - Provincial departments participate in the planning exercise from December to January each year and submit their business plans, project lists and targets to DPW during this process in the format prescribed <br> - DPW to distribute the incentive agreements for provincial Heads of Departments endorsement by end of February every year <br> - Provincial departments sign the incentive agreement with DPW by 30 March 2020 and agree to comply with the conditions and obligations of the incentive grant |

## SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Social Development (Vote 17) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children |
| Grant purpose | - To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through partial care facilities <br> - To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration <br> - To pilot the construction of new low cost ECD centres |
| Outcome statements | - The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access <br> - Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place |
| Outputs | - This grant has two components with detailed outputs, conditions and responsibilities for each component specified in separate frameworks. The two components are: infrastructure component subsidy component |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education <br> - Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) for the two grant components which contains the following: project background project objectives scope of the work deliverables and outputs to be achieved risk assessment with mitigation plan |
| Conditions | - Conditional grant funding cannot be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated for ECD subsidies <br> - Each province may use a maximum of R3.95 million of their total conditional grant allocation (subsidy plus infrastructure and compliance) for administrative management of the grant which includes capacity to manage the grant and funding for assessments of ECDs. Provinces may choose to use this amount from the allocation for either one of the components or both |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the two grant component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DSD to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 ensuring that the delivery and maintenance of any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R318 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces R258 million (81.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - As specified in the grant framework for the two components below |
| Projected life | - Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework and subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R518 million; 2020/21: R553 million and 2021/22: R583 million allocated as follows: <br> - ECD subsidies: 2019/20: R435 million; 2020/21: R464 million and 2021/22: R490 million <br> - ECD maintenance improvements: 2019/20: R83 million; 2020/21: R89 million and 2021/22: R94 million |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Review the standardised reporting framework and monitoring tool <br> - Review the standardised format for the business plans <br> - Assist the provincial DSDs with their planning <br> - To assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces <br> - Monitoring of project progress and compliance to conditional grant framework <br> - Provide continuous monitoring and support to provinces on quarterly basis <br> - Submit a monthly financial report to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the reporting month |


| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and take appropriate action in cases of noncompliance with the framework <br> - Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the 2019/20 financial year <br> - Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule <br> - Review and update subsidy guidelines |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Submit approved business plans signed off by the Head of Department (HoD) to the DSD by 1 March 2019 <br> - Provinces to implement the business plan as approved by the DSD <br> - Ensure that claims are submitted to national DSD to allow for transfer of funds by national DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to national DSD 15 days after the end of the reporting month <br> - Provinces must upload all ECD maintenance projects on the Infrastructure Reporting Model and update it monthly <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to national DSD within 30 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit an evaluation report two months after the end of the 2019/20 financial year |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2019 and February 2020 <br> - Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by HoDs for 2020/21 financial year to national DSD by 14 February 2020 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2020 |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Social Development (Vote 17) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children |
| Grant purpose | - To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration <br> - To pilot the construction of new low cost ECD centres |
| Outcome statements | - The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access <br> - Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place |
| Outputs | - Number of ECD centres assessed for infrastructure support <br> - Number of ECD centres whose registration status improved as a result of the infrastructure component within 24 months of receiving the grant <br> - Number of low cost ECD centres constructed |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 1: Quality basic education <br> - Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) for the two grant components which contains the following: project background project objectives scope of the work deliverables and outputs to be achieved risk assessment with mitigation plan |
| Conditions | Maintenance and upgrading: conditional registration package <br> - This package is for ECD centres that are conditionally registered, to support them towards improving their registration status <br> - Provinces must conduct assessments of conditionally registered ECD centres and cost them in order to qualify for funding in 2020/21 and submit by 27 September 2019 <br> - A maximum amount of R180 000 per ECD centre may be spent for maintenance improvement <br> - Prior approval for any amount exceeding R180 000 should be obtained from the Head of Department (HoD) and Chief Financial Officer <br> - All projects must be recorded on the Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) <br> New centre construction <br> - New centre construction is for the construction of new low cost ECD centres where existing structures had to be replaced in areas where the need is the greatest <br> - Provinces may construct new centres at R650 000 per centre. Prior approval of any amount exceeding R650 000 should be obtained from national DSD <br> - A maximum of R2.5 million per province may be used from their allocation for the new centre construction programme <br> - These funds may only be used for planned spending on new centre construction as contained in the approved business plans of each province <br> General conditions <br> - The national Department of Social Development will develop guidelines for each of the areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 29 March 2019 <br> - All infrastructure projects must be recorded on the National Treasury IRM |
| Allocation criteria | - The provincial Infrastructure allocations are determined based on: <br> - the number of ECD centres assessed in each province that meet the criteria for the maintenance/upgrading conditional registration package the amount for low cost construction of ECD centres is a standardised allocation for each province |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DSD to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 ensuring that the delivery and maintenance of any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the maintenance grant allocation of R61.1 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces. R34.4 million ( 56.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 459 ECD centres benefited from the grant |
| Projected life | - Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework and subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R83 million; 2020/21: R89 million and 2021/22: R94 million |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Finalise and issue an ECD conditional registration framework that clearly outlines the criteria for conditional registration by September 2019 <br> - The national Department of Social Development will develop guidelines for each of the two areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 29 March 2019 |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must submit a list of all conditionally registered centres that have been assessed to DSD by 27 September 2019 <br> - Provinces must provide a procurement plan on how they will implement their projects in the 2020/21 financial year by the 29 November 2019 <br> - The reasons for conditional registration of each ECD centres that benefit from this grant must be kept on file <br> - Ensure that claims are submitted to DSD to allow for transfer of funds by DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury <br> - Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have been assisted through the Infrastructure component of the grant <br> - Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have improved their registration status <br> - Provinces must record all infrastructure projects on the National Treasury infrastructure reporting model |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2019 and February 2020 <br> - Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by HoDs for 2020/21 financial year to the DSD by 14 February 2020 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2020 |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - $\quad$ Social Development (Vote 17) |  |
| Grant schedule | - | Schedule 5, Part A |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DSD to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 ensuring that the delivery and maintenance of any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the subsidy expansion grant allocation of R240 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces and R213 million ( 88.7 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 62907 children benefitted from the subsidy |
| Projected life | - The grant will be allocated over the 2019 medium term expenditure framework, thereafter subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R435 million; 2020/21: R464 million and 2021/22: R490 million |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Review standardised SLAs to be entered into between provincial DSDs and ECD service providers |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Conclude SLAs with ECD centres in a format prescribed by the DSD <br> - Ensure that payments are made in line with the payment schedule as per the SLAs with ECD centres <br> - Subsidies must be made into the ECD centres designated bank accounts, which must be with a registered deposit taking institution in the Republic of South Africa <br> - Subsidies may only be reduced in cases of non-compliance as outlined in the prescribed SLA <br> - Use the information reported in the quarterly reports from ECD centres to develop and maintain a master list of all children benefitting from the ECD subsidy <br> - Maintain a database on the status of full and conditional registration of all ECD centres in the province that is inclusive of the following basic information: <br> - registration status <br> - capacity of the centre <br> - number of children in attendance <br> - number of children subsidised <br> - number of children with disabilities subsidised <br> - number of children with disabilities in attendance |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2019 and February 2020 <br> - Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by Heads of Departments for 2020/21 financial year to the DSD by 14 February 2020 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2020 |

## SPORT AND RECREATION SOUTH AFRICA

| Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Sport and Recreation South Africa (Vote 40) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Increasing citizens' access to sport and recreation activities |
| Grant purpose | - To facilitate sport and active recreation participation and empowerment in partnership with relevant stakeholders |
| Outcome statements | - Increased and sustained participation in sport and active recreation <br> - Improved sector capacity to deliver sport and active recreation |
| Outputs | - School sport <br> learners supported to participate in the National School Sport Championships <br> learners participating in school sport tournaments at a provincial level <br> learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level <br> people trained <br> schools provided with equipment and or attire <br> school sport coordinators remunerated <br> school sport structures supported <br> Community sport and active recreation: <br> - Community sport <br> people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events <br> active recreation events organised and implemented <br> - Siyadlala <br> youth participating at the National Youth Camp <br> people trained <br> indigenous games clubs participating in Indigenous Games Tournaments <br> hubs provided with equipment and or attire <br> - Club development <br> - local leagues supported <br> - people trained <br> - community sport coordinators remunerated <br> - clubs participating in the Rural Sport Development Programme <br> - clubs provided with equipment and or attire <br> - Club pilot in Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal <br> clubs trained using the toolkit <br> clubs in the pilot project supported as per the service level agreement (SLA) <br> - Sport Academies <br> athletes supported by the sport academies <br> sport academies supported <br> people trained to deliver the sport academy programme <br> sport focus schools supported <br> - National training centre in Free State <br> - construction of the national training centre <br> - Transversal matters <br> - sport and active recreation projects implemented by the provincial sports confederation <br> - provincial programmes implemented <br> - branding material procured as per specifications <br> - sports bus maintained and operational <br> - Management <br> - administration standards met <br> - staff appointed on a long-term contract |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 14: Nation building and social cohesion |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Grant purpose <br> - Outcome indicators <br> - Grant outputs <br> - Output indicators <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | Provincial compliance <br> - Provinces must ensure that: <br> - all structures at all levels are aligned to the 16 Sport and Recreation South Africa (SRSA) priority codes to contribute to seamless service delivery <br> - 50 per cent of hubs and clubs supported must be from rural and farm areas <br> - performance evidence is timeously submitted irrespective of the status of the project as per the technical indicator descriptors <br> - funds from this grant are not used on projects falling outside the scope of the grant unless following a written request, approval to such effect is granted by the transferring officer |

## Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant

- The provincial allocation is then balanced out to 100 per cent in order for the respective provinces funding to be aligned and allocated consistently
- The provincial allocation must be utilised as follows:
- school sport 38 per cent
community sport and active recreation 35 per cent
sport academies 11 per cent
transversal matters 7 per cent
- management 9 per cent
- Based on their provincial dynamics, provinces may apply to the transferring officer to change the above sub-allocations


## School Sport: 38 per cent

- Provinces must ring-fence R10 million to provide transport, attire and delivery of provincial teams to the national school sport championships. The allocation to provinces will consider funds necessary for hosting four segments of the national school sport championships (2019 autumn, winter and summer Championships as well as the Indigenous Games Festival)
- The remaining school sport allocation must be allocated as follows:
- 10 per cent for training of people to deliver school sport
- 20 per cent to purchase equipment and or attire for schools below quintile 3 identified through participation in leagues
- 40 per cent to deliver district and provincial competitions
- 15 per cent to remunerate coordinators who coordinate, support, monitor and evaluate school sport at district and local level
- 15 per cent to support school sport structures


## Community sport and recreation: 35 per cent

Siyadlala: 17 per cent

- Youth Camps:
- provinces must ring-fence R3 million for the national youth camp to provide transport, accommodation, meals, attire, security, public liability, medical support, stationery, and the costs associated with plenary meetings
- The remaining Siyadlala allocation must be allocated as follows:
- 40 per cent for organising and implementing
- 20 per cent for tournament support, such as transport and catering
- 20 per cent to purchase equipment and attire
- 5 per cent for ministerial outreach programmes
- 15 per cent for training


## Club development: 18 per cent

- The portion of the grant ring-fenced for club development must be used as follows:
- 25 per cent to support the clubs that are participating in the Rural Sport Development Programme
- 10 per cent for training in sport administration, team management; coaching or technical officiating
- 5 per cent to remunerate coordinators who coordinate, support, monitor and evaluate community sport at local level
- 40 per cent for leagues
- 20 per cent to purchase equipment and attire


## Sport academies: 11 per cent

- The allocation must be used for the establishment and development of district and provincial academies in line with sport academies framework and guidelines of SRSA
- 10 per cent for training in the following: talent identification and scouting, coaching, medical and scientific support, life skills and counselling
- 40 per cent for resourcing in terms of equipment and remuneration of personnel of district and provincial academies
- 35 per cent for athlete support as documented in the academy framework
- 15 per cent for sport focus schools
- The allocation must be used to provide support to accredited sport focus schools that meet the specified requirements outlined in the sport academies framework. Provision of support to schools includes amongst others the following:
- upgrading sport facilities
- resourcing them with a gymnasium
- putting a basic medical facility/room with basic equipment

O providing sport codes specific equipment

## Transversal matters: 7 per cent

## Provincial Sport Confederation: 3 per cent

- Provinces may transfer funds to the provincial sport confederation provided:
- a transfer plan has been developed and submitted together with a signed business plan approved by SRSA
- a service level agreement has been entered into between the provincial department and the provincial sport confederation stating clearly what is expected of the provincial sport confederation

| Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - a monitoring mechanism is in place to monitor expenditure and performance by the sport confederation as per the SLA <br> - Provincial Programmes: 2 per cent <br> - These are specific provincial programmes that contribute to the main purpose of the grant <br> - Branding: 2 per cent <br> - the allocation must be used to provide branding for all programmes that are funded through the conditional grant. Annually there will be dedicated allocation to specified branding material <br> - Operation and maintenance of the sports bus <br> - the SRSA corporate identity manual must be utilised for all matters relating to programming and branding <br> Management: 9 per cent <br> - Administration: 2 per cent <br> - provinces are expected to use this portion of allocation to ensure that all their submissions are packaged properly and timeously delivered (These will vary from business plans, Project Implementation Agreements, reports (monthly, quarterly, and the annual evaluation) <br> - Appointment of staff: 7 per cent <br> ○ provinces must appoint staff on a three year contract to implement conditional grant programmes. Provinces will be required to provide details of staff appointed and SRSA reserves the rights to provide norms and standards in the appointment of staff. The allocation is not for support staff in programmes such as finance, planning, monitoring and evaluation or research |
| Allocation criteria | - Each province is allocated a baseline of R20 million, thereafter the equitable share formula is applied to determine the remaining amount <br> - The Northern Cape allocation is increased due to a need to increase participation in the rural areas, R2 million and R3 million is deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal respectively to fund this <br> - 3 per cent per province is reallocated equally to Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal for the club development pilot <br> - 10 per cent per province is reallocated to the Free State for the national training centre |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The conditional grant is assisting the sport sector in implementing the National Sport and Recreation Plan and National Development Plan objectives |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R586 million was allocated of the total R588 million (inclusive of R2.3 million roll-over) made available, an amount of R514 million ( 88 per cent) was spent by provinces |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 348030 people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events <br> - 79498 learners participating in school sport tournaments at district level <br> - 2880 schools, hubs and clubs provided with equipment and/or attire <br> - 5296 athletes supported by the sport academy <br> - 39 sport academies supported |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R620 million; 2020/21: R654 million and 2021/22: R690 million |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 31 May 2019; 30 August 2019; 29 November 2019 and 31 January 2020 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Evaluate annual reports for the 2018/19 grants for submission to the National Treasury by 26 July 2019 <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objective for 2020/21 by 23 August 2019 <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans <br> - Monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Submit approved business plan for 2019/20 to the National Treasury on 30 April 2019 <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Ensure that all the conditional grant practice notes issued by National Treasury are adhered to <br> - Desktop monitoring: monthly and quarterly reports analysis received by provinces <br> - Physical verification visits to the provinces to verify what has been reported in the monthly and quarterly reports <br> - Quarterly review sessions with all role players of the conditional grant from the provinces May implement internal mechanisms to manage the quarterly disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance with the conditions of the grant and this may include withholding and reallocation of tranche payments |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Submit the 2018/19 annual evaluation report to SRSA by 31 May 2019 <br> - Submit monthly reports as per the requirements contained in the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Monitor progress of programmes delivered through the conditional grant <br> - Ensure that conditional grant managers attend all national conditional grant meetings <br> - Ensure that capacity exists to manage the grant and that there is a grant manager responsible for the grant framework, planning, implementation and reporting <br> - Ensure organisational capacity to deliver on the programmes that are implemented through the grant |

## Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant

Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans

- Provinces provide draft business plan to SRSA by 31 October 2019
- SRSA evaluates draft business plans by 22 November 2019
- Comments sent to provinces by 29 November 2019
- Provinces submit revised business plans to SRSA by 10 February 2020
- Head of Department approves business plan by 13 March 2020
- SRSA submits business plans to National Treasury by 30 March 2020


## TRANSPORT GRANTS

| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 35) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure efficient and effective investment in provincial roads to implement the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa in line with the S'hamba Sonke road programme and other related road infrastructure asset management programmes |
| Grant purpose | - To supplement provincial investments for road infrastructure maintenance (routine, periodic and special maintenance) <br> - To ensure that all roads are classified as per the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa and the technical recommendations for highways, and the Road Classification and Access Management guidelines <br> - To implement and maintain Road Asset Management Systems (RAMS) <br> - To supplement provincial projects for the repair of roads and bridges damaged by unforseen incidents including natural disasters <br> - To improve the state of the road network serving electricity generation infrastructure <br> - To improve road safety with a special focus on pedestrian safety in rural areas |
| Outcome statements | - Improve the condition and lifespan of provincial roads and level of service backed by a periodic five year review of the road condtions network <br> - Improved rates of employment and community participation through labour-intensive construction methodologies and skills development through the delivery of roads infrastructure projects |
| Outputs | - Final Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP) and tabled project list for the 2019 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) in a Table B5 format by 29 March 2019 <br> - Network condition assessment and determination of projects priority list from the RAMS <br> - The following actual delivery related measures against 2019/20 targets defined in the final RAMP and annual perfomance plan (APP) for each province: <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads rehabilitated (quarterly) <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads re-gravelled <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads upgraded (funded from provincial equitable share) <br> - The following performance based on national job creation indicators <br> - number of jobs created <br> - number of full time equivalents created <br> - number of youths employed $(18-35)$ <br> - number of women employed <br> - number of people living with disabilities employed <br> - Reporting on the provinces' contractor development programme <br> - number of small medium micro enterprises contracted <br> - Updated road condition data (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses a road asset management plan (RAMP), which contains the following details: network hierarchy performance management framework gap analysis information and systems, lifecycle planning current and future demand financial plan monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements |
| Conditions | - This grant funds routine, periodic and special maintenance <br> - Provinces must show commitment by budgeting from the provincial equitable share to match or exceed grant allocations <br> - Improvements, upgrading from gravel to surface roads and new facilities must be funded from the provincial equitable share <br> - Provinces may use a maximum of 25 per cent of the allocation for rehabilitation activities <br> - The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed with National Treasury <br> - The payment of the first instalment is dependent upon submission to the national Department of Transport (DoT) and the relevant provincial treasury of the following: <br> - planning for the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) for 2019 MTEF by 23 April 2019 <br> - final RAMP and tabled project list for the 2019 MTEF in a Table B5 format by 29 March 2019 <br> - submission to DoT of the third quarter performance report for the 2018/19 financial year <br> - Payment of subsequent instalments is dependant upon the submission of monthly IRM and qaurterly performance reports |

## Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant

- For RISFSA Class R1, R2 and R3 data collection requirements are:
- visual condition data according to TMH 9 for pavements no older than two years, and TMH 19 for bridges no older than five years
- instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture according to TMH 13 no older than two years
- instrumental pavement data for deflections according to TMH 13 no older than five year
- Traffic data according to TMH 3, TMH 8 and TMH 14 no older than three years
- Provinces must submit into a central repository, updated road condition data, for (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions by 30 September 2019
The PRMG allocation can be allocated to following projects as identified and prioritised through the provincial RAMS:
- Routine maintenance (Opex): includes day to day routine activities such as cleaning drains and culverts, vegetation control, line marking, guard rail repair, road sign repair, crack sealing, patching, edge repair, spot regravel, blading
- Periodic maintenance (Opex): includes periodically scheduled activities such as fog sprays/diluted emulsions/rejuvenators, surface seals and functional asphalt overlays $<50 \mathrm{~mm}$ in thickness. For gravel roads it includes re-gravelling up to 100 mm thick
- Special maintenance (Opex): includes the repair of selected pavement areas up to maximum of 25 per cent of project length followed by application of surface seal or functional asphalt overlay $<50 \mathrm{~mm}$. Also includes reinstatement of slope stability, repairs to existing structures and the repair of damage caused by floods or accidents
- Rehabilitation (Capex): includes increasing the structural capacity of an existing pavement through the recycling of existing layers and/or addition of new granular layers or structural asphalt overlays $>80 \mathrm{~mm}$ thick. For gravel roads it is gravel layer $>100 \mathrm{~mm}$ thick. These rehabilitation activities are however limited to maximum of 25 per cent of the PRMG allocation


## The PRMG allocation cannot be allocated to the following projects:

- Improvements (Capex): this comprises works that aim to improve the quality of service on roads with an unacceptable quality of service. These include measures of improving quality of service on existing roads such as increases the width in selected areas (i.e. addition of climbing/passing lanes), increases in the width over the total length of the project i.e. addition of paved shoulder and localised geometric and intersection improvements. These activities could in some instances include complete rehabilitation of the existing pavement structure
- The upgrading of gravel roads to surface roads, the construction of new roads and new interchanges do not qualify for funding under this grant
- New Facilities (Capex): this comprises works that aim to improve network capacity and includes the upgrading of earth (dirt) road to an engineered gravel road, the upgrading of a gravel road to a surfaced road and upgrading of single carriageway road to 4-lane or dual carriageway road. The construction of new gravel or surfaced road where previously no road existed (brown/green fields construction). The construction of new bridge to replace existing bridge or new interchange to replace intersection.


## Disaster repairs

- The following amounts per province must be used in 2019/20 for the repair of infrastructure damaged by floods declared in respective provincial gazettes, and as verified by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC):
- Eastern Cape:
R66.2 million
- KwaZulu-Natal R38.7 million
- Limpopo: R140 million
- Should the cost of repairing the disaster affected infrastructure exceed the amounts earmarked above provinces must fund that shortfall from their provincial equitable share
- Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports and must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT prior to the transfer of the allocation
- All new provincial roads new infrastructure projects funded through the grant must be branded on the contract sign boards with the S'hamba Sonke logo
- Provinces may participate in the S'hamba Sonke programme technical support services of the DoT through the Pulic Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations
Allocation criteria
- Allocations are based on the Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant formula, which takes into account the extent of the provincial road network (gravel/paved), the traffic volumes, the visual condition indices on the network and geo-climatic and topographic factors
- The funding for road networks supporting electricity generation infrastructure are subject to separate allocation criteria based on the programme schedule
- Mpumalanga must allocate R526.2 million in 2019/20 to coal haulage road projects
- The funding for rehabilitation and repair of roads and bridges that were assessed by the NDMC is subject to separate allocation criteria
- Unallocated amounts in $2020 / 21$ and $2021 / 22$ will be allocated as an incentive based on the level of service efficiency achieved in road project investments undertaken
Reasons not incorporated in - This grant is intended to ensure that provinces give priority to road infrastructure and promote efficiency equitable share in road investment

| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R10.8 billion allocated, R10.8 billion, (100 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - $8723692.91 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ of roads re-sealed <br> - 4165 km of roads re-gravelled <br> - $2031045 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ of roads patched <br> - 437169.7 km bladed <br> - 4388843.9 km rehabilitated |
| Projected life | - The grant is ongoing, but will be subject to periodic review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R11.4 billion; 2020/21: R12.1 billion and 2021/22: R13 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Payment will be made in accordance with a payment schedule agreed to with provinces and approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit a grant evaluation report to National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Review the performance based allocation mechanism for use in determining future allocations <br> - Confim the correctness of submitted data by provinces by assessing a representative sample <br> - Ensure that RAMP, project list and, IRM are aligned <br> - Upload sumitted road condition data into a central repository |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments must submit monthly infrastructure reports that comply with the IRM to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury <br> - Provinces must align the RAMP, project list and IRM <br> - Submit completed quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Provincial departments must implement their projects in line with the S'hamba Sonke and the Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines <br> - Ensure that approved grant funded projects are published as part of the Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure through the provincial legislative processes <br> - Ensure projects are selected using RAMS as the primary source of information <br> - Design and implement projects in compliance with the S'hamba Sonke Principles and Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines <br> - Submit updated road condition data (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions by 30 September 2019 |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Provinces must submit a draft 2020/21 RAMP with a minimum of five years of planned projects selected using RAMS as the primary source, by 27 September 2019 <br> - RAMPs, including 2020 MTEF prioritised project lists, must be reviewed by DoT and feedback provided by 30 January 2020 <br> - Provinces to submit final 2020/21 RAMP to DoT, relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury by 29 March 2020 |


| Public Transport Operations Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 35) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Subsidised road based public transport services |
| Grant purpose | - To provide supplementary funding towards public transport services provided by provincial departments of |
| transport |  |



## Part 3: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Municipalities

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B grants to municipalities

## Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description for each grant in Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B of the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority outcome(s) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between municipalities
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2019 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving municipalities
- Process for approval of business plans for 2020/21

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2019/20 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS GRANTS

| Integrated Urban Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To support spatially aligned public infrastructure investment that will lead to functional and efficient urban spaces and ultimately unlock growth |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for public investment in infrastructure for the poor and to promote increased access to municipal own sources of capital finance in order to increase funding for public investment in economic infrastructure <br> - To ensure that public investments are spatially aligned and to promote the sound management of the assets delivered |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to municipal infrastructure <br> - Improved quality of municipal services through infrastructure that is in better condition <br> - Improved spatial integration |
| Outputs | - Number of new water connections meeting minimum standards <br> - Number of new sewer connections meeting minimum standards <br> - Number of dwellings provided with connections to the main electricity supply by the municipality <br> - Percentage of known informal settlements receiving integrated waste handling services during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of parks provided during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of outdoor sports facilities provided during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of public open space provided during the financial year <br> - Number of additional community halls provided during the financial year <br> - Number of additional libraries provided during the financial year <br> - Percentage of unsurfaced roads graded within the financial year <br> - Percentage of surfaced municipal road lanes which has been resurfaced and resealed <br> - Length of non-motorised transport paths built over the financial year <br> - Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses a three year capital programme that is aligned with a 10 year Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - The three year capital programme must demonstrate alignment with the Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - The three year capital programme must provide the following detail for each sub-programme that is partially or fully funded by the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG): <br> - classification of sub-programme as informal settlement upgrading, other new infrastructure or renewal <br> - anticipated outputs <br> - indication of the proportion of outputs that will be delivered in priority areas as identified in the Spatial Development Framework <br> - indication of the proportion of outputs that will benefit low income households, high income households or non-residential customers <br> - The three year capital programme must demonstrate appropriate co-funding for the portion of the programme that does not benefit low income households <br> - This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant Management Information System (MIG-MIS) registration requirements |
| Conditions | - IUDG funds may only be spent on: <br> - basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads, waste management, street lighting, community facilities as well as associated municipal bulk and connector infrastructure <br> - expenditure may be on new infrastructure, upgrading existing infrastructure or renewing existing infrastructure <br> - maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly serving the poor <br> - To receive the first tranche a three year capital programme and a 10 year Capital Expenditure Framework must have been approved through processes led by the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) <br> - The second transfer will only be released to municipalities that have spent at least 50 per cent of their transferred funds by the end of the second quarter <br> - A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's IUDG allocations may be used for programme management costs related to grant funded projects and only if a business plan for their Programme Management Unit |

## Integrated Urban Development Grant

is approved by the transferring officer before the start of the municipal financial year. If these funds ( 5 per cent) are not planned or spent for this purpose they must revert back to capital projects in the IUDG

- Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS), where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects
- IUDG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data
- Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation:
- municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by Sport and Recreation South Africa (SRSA)
- municipalities must make use of transversal contracts approved by SRSA when implementing projects funded from this allocation unless an exemption from this requirement is approved by SRSA
- initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced funds will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between SRSA and the beneficiary municipalities
- subsequent transfers funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by SRSA
- Municipalities must report monthly on expenditure of transferred funds, signed-off by the municipal Accounting Officer or delegated official
- Municipalities must submit quarterly reports in the prescribed format, signed-off by the municipal Accounting Officer or delegated official
- Municipalities that are already part of the IUDG but do not continue to meet all of the qualification criteria for the grant must adopt and implement a Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) and meet the qualification criteria in the next financial year if they are to remain part of this grant. In 2019/20 Polokwane Local Municipality must adopt a PIP, which must:
- be agreed with DCoG
- set out measurable indicators to improve performance on the gaps in the municipality's performance on IUDG qualification criteria
- address how the audit action plan will be implemented
- be adopted by the municipal council

| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the IUDG's criteria, these include higher urban population densities and high economic activity <br> - The IUDG includes a base component, a performance-based component and a once-off planning component <br> - 92 per cent of the total IUDG allocation is the base allocation derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant formula explained in part five of annexure W1 of the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and povertyweighted data <br> - 5 per cent of the total IUDG allocation is allocated as a performance incentive. The performance-based component is also weighted according to the allocations in 2018/19 of the Municipal Infrastructure Grant. This allocation is then adjusted based on performance against the following weighted indicators: - non-grant capital as a percentage of total capital expenditure (40 per cent) <br> - repairs and maintenance expenditure ( 30 per cent) <br> - asset management plan (30 per cent) <br> - land use applications in priority areas ( 0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2019/20) <br> - building plan applications in priority areas ( 0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2019/20) <br> - 3 per cent of the total IUDG allocation is allocated to participating municipalities as a once-off allocation in 2019/20 to undertake specified planning activities, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <br> - a detailed three year capital programme and a 10 year Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - property market empirical and diagnostic studies <br> - integrated infrastructure and spatial planning for identified integration zones <br> - investment pipeline development <br> - asset management plan <br> - priority areas <br> - development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments <br> - implementation of an agreed performance improvement plan |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share |


| Integrated Urban Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | - New grant introduced in 2019/20 |
| Projected life | - The programme will continue up to 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R857 million; 2020/21: R939 million and 2021/22: R1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Three instalments: July 2019, December 2019 and March 2020 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national departments <br> - DCoG administers the IUDG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <br> - monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial departments of cooperative governance <br> - coordinate overall programme implementation <br> - The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent must support municipalities that have been identified collaboratively by DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance <br> - In addition to the sector-specific support and advice, the Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environmental Affairs, Department of Transport, Department of Energy and Sport and Recreation South Africa will be expected to: <br> - provide sector policies and plans to municipalities as informants to the preparation of Capital Expenditure Frameworks <br> - participate in processes to approve the 10 year Capital Expenditure Framework and three year capital programme <br> - fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs. National sector departments will be invited to participate in IUDG in-year monitoring meetings in order to facilitate this role |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments responsible for local government must: <br> - coordinate technical support to municipalities <br> - provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects <br> - participate in processes to approve the 10 year Capital Expenditure Framework and three year capital programme <br> - participate in in-year monitoring meetings <br> - verify outputs and outcomes reported by municipalities on a sample of projects annually <br> - Provincial treasuries must: <br> - participate in processes to approve the 10 year Capital Expenditure Framework and three year capital programme <br> - participate in in-year monitoring meetings |
|  | Responsibilities of the municipalities <br> - Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by their Integrated Development Plan, three year capital programme and the 10 year Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - Municipalities must monitor projects during the year and use this monitoring to inform reporting to DCoG <br> - Municipalities must report monthly, quarterly and at the end of the financial year in the prescribed format(s) and timelines <br> - Monthly, quarterly and annual reports must be signed-off by the Accounting Officer or the delegated official and submitted directly to provincial coordinators of DCoG |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Eligibility for the IUDG and minimum conditions for qualification are outlined in Annexure W1 to the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill <br> - If a Category B municipality wishes to apply for the IUDG for 2020/21 and is not already classified as an intermediate city municipality, it must submit an application to be classified as an intermediate city municipality by the end of April 2019. The municipality will receive notification of the outcome of its application by the end of June 2019 <br> - Category B municipalities that have been classified as intermediate city municipalities and who wish to be considered for qualification for the IUDG must submit an application form indicating compliance with minimum conditions by 31 July 2019 <br> - Municipalities must submit a first draft of the three year capital programme and 10 year Capital Expenditure Framework to the transferring officer by 31 January 2020 and the final versions of the three year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must be approved through processes led by DCoG by 30 April 2020 |


| Municipal Disaster Relief Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To enable a timely response to immediate needs after a disaster has occurred |
| Grant purpose | - To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response |
| Outcome statements | - Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated |
| Outputs | - Emergency repair of critical infrastructure |
|  | - Emergency provision of goods and services |


| Municipal Disaster Relief Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant provides funding for responding to and providing relief for unforeseeable and unavoidable disasters |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R300 million was allocated and R327 million was transferred to the municipalities in the Eastern Cape, Northern Cape and Western Cape for drought intervention measures in the affected municipalities. A conversion of funds from the Provincial Disaster Relief Grant to the Municipal Disaster Grant was gazetted by National Treasury to cover the shortfall |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Funding for emergency relief was provided as follows: <br> Eastern Cape Province <br> - Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality - condition assessment and recommissioning of boreholes in Vondeling, Fullarton and Miller to address drought conditions <br> - Kou-kamma Local Municipality - condition assessment and recommissioning of 10 boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Kouga Local Municipality - condition assessment and recommissioning of four boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Sundays River Valley Local Municipality - investigation, drilling and equipping of seven boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Makana Local Municipality - condition assessment and recommissioning of six boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Blue Crane Route Local Municipality - condition assessment and recommissioning of four boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Ndlambe Local Municipality - condition assessment and recommissioning as well as equipping four boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Amathole District (Mbashe Local Municipality) - drill and equip three boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality - implementation of ground water schemes: Coega Kop Production boreholes, Uitenhage wellfields, Moregrove, Churchill wellfields and health facilities to address drought conditions in the metro <br> Western Cape Province <br> - City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality - supported Cape Flats and Atlantis Aquifer projects to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Bitou Local Municipality - drilling and equipping of boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Cederberg Local Municipality - drilling and equipping of six boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Theewaterskloof Local Municipality - drilling and equipping of boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Matzikama Local Municipality - drilling and equipping of nine boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Drakenstein Local Municipality - drilling and equipping of production boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> Northern Cape Province <br> - Kareeberg Local Municipality - equipping of two boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Richtersveld Local Municipality - groundwater verification and equipping of boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Namakhoi Local Municipality - Buffelsrivier Bulk Water Augmentation: rotary percussion project to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Hantam Local Municipality - ground water exploration and equipping of boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality <br> - Kamiesberg Local Municipality - equipping of boreholes to address drought conditions in the municipality |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, and will be subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R335 million; 2020/21: R354 million and 2021/22: R373 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Advise and guide municipalities and PDMCs about the existence of the grant and how grant funding can be applied for and the criteria to qualify for the grant <br> - Conduct a preliminary cost verification and submit this to the National Treasury for disasters that meet criteria for funding within 14 days following receipt of the written initial funding request from the PDMC and municipalities <br> - Together with the affected municipalities and provinces, conduct assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within 35 days following the receipt of written funding requests and as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act |

## Municipal Disaster Relief Grant

- Submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 35 days following the receipt of the written funding request from the municipalities through the PDMCs
- Confirm what support national sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support
- Provide written advice on the timing of disbursements to municipalities and transfer these funds to municipalities within five days of drawing the funds from the National Revenue Fund
- Notify the relevant municipality of a transfer at least one day before the transfer is made and transfer the funds no later than five days after notification
- Notify the relevant PDMC together with the relevant sector departments, National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer and reason for transfer within five days of the transfer of funds to municipalities
- Build relationships and establish the necessary communication channels with relevant national and provincial departments to ensure the country has a coordinated approach to disaster response
- Provide National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of this grant
- Provide expenditure reports to National Treasury in line with the 2019 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) within 20 days after the end of each month
- Provide a performance report to National Treasury in the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, with invoices as annexures to the report
- Together with the relevant PDMC monitor the implementation of disaster projects


## Responsibilities of the Provincial Disaster Management Centres

- Together with the affected municipalities and the relevant sector departments, conduct initial assessments to verify the impact of the disaster for applications for funding within 14 days following the occurrence of the incident
- Together with the NDMC and the affected municipalities, conduct assessments of disaster impacts to verify the final applications for funding within 35 days following the occurrence of the disaster and as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act
- Confirm what support provincial sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support
- Assist municipalities with requests for disaster funding, and monitor projects to ensure that the funds are used for intended purposes and provide reports to the NDMC and relevant provincial treasury
- Coordinate, analyse and submit expenditure reports signed-off by the head of the PDMC on progress regarding the implementation of the projects to NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent, with invoices as annexures to the reports
- Coordinate, analyse and submit performance reports signed-off by the head of the PDMC, which include evidence, on progress with implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent
- The PDMC should establish a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and sector departments
- Monitor the implementation of disaster funds


## Responsibilities of the municipalities

- Cooperate with the NDMC, relevant PDMC and provincial and national sector departments to conduct damage assessment and cost verification
- Submit disaster assessment reports and funding requests signed-off by the Accounting Officer to the PDMC within 14 days following the declaration and classification of a disaster
- Municipalities must invoke emergency procurement processes provided for within the Treasury Regulations when spending the funds allocated, to ensure immediate assistance to the affected areas and must provide proof that measures were put in place to mitigate the occurrence in the form of a contingency plan for the specific hazard
- Municipalities must implement all projects approved and ensure that the funds allocated are spent for the intended purposes
- Establish project task teams during the implementation of disaster projects
- Submit expenditure reports signed-off by the Accounting Officer which include evidence (such as purchase invoices) of implementation progress on the projects to the relevant PDMC within 10 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent
- Submit a performance report signed-off by the Accounting Officer which includes evidence of implementation progress on the projects to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent
- Not applicable

| Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To restore functionality of municipal infrastructure following a disaster |
| Grant purpose | - To reconstruct and rehabilitate municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster |
| Outcome statements | - Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster reconstructed and rehabilitated |
| Outputs | - Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster reconstructed and rehabilitated |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the template/framework developed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) which must include a project implementation plan, highlighting: <br> list of projects to be implemented in order of priority <br> timeframes within which the projects will be implemented <br> estimated costs of projects <br> disaster risk reduction measures to mitigate the recurrence of disaster related damage in the future <br> number of households to benefit from the projects and estimated jobs to be created <br> a copy of disaster management plan with risk reduction strategies to manage the hazard in future must be attached to the application <br> provide proof that the disaster exceeded the available resources <br> indicate if the current damaged infrastructure is funded by any grant funding from other programmes <br> proof of full utilisation of funds previously transferred for this grant <br> support received from Non-Government Organisations (NGOs) and local businesses <br> contribution by the municipality (both financially and in-kind) <br> implementation plan or project plan with time frames <br> cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented <br> - Copies of the classification letter and declaration of a state of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act must be provided when funding is requested |
| Conditions | - A business plan and project implementation plan detailing the reconstruction and rehabilitation projects signed by the Accounting Officer aligned to the post-disaster verification assessment report must be submitted to the NDMC <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds must only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post-disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - Monthly and quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) <br> - Municipalities must liaise and align the disaster recovery projects with the Municipal Infrastructure Grant projects to ensure proper monitoring and reporting on the progress for implementation of the projects <br> - Transfers will only be made if municipalities have submitted financial and non-financial reports required in terms of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act for this financial year and the previous financial year (if funds for disaster recovery were allocated in that year) <br> - Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury <br> - Funds may be transferred in tranches; the transfer of funds will depend on the past and current performance of the municipalities in relation to the conditions of the grant in case funds for disaster recovery were allocated in the previous year |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated based on approved post-disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation assessment reports <br> - Only post-disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation projects that have been submitted for verification assessments within six months following a disaster will be considered <br> - The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must submit a report to confirm that all available resources have been exhausted <br> - The municipality must provide proof of their disaster management budget and exhaustion of such funding, and reprioritisation of available resources to address the disaster |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant caters for recovery after unforeseen disasters |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R26 million was allocated, and the R26 million (100 per cent of the allocation) was transferred to Merafong City Local Municipality |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Following disasters, the grant was provided for the repair and replacement of infrastructure in the following municipalities: <br> - Merafong City Local Municipality to address damage caused by sinkhole conditions within the municipality |
| Projected life | - The 2019 budget only allocated funds for the 2019/20 financial year. Allocations for future years will be considered through the budget process |


| Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R194 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Advise municipalities and provinces about the existence of the grant and its conditions <br> - Provide municipalities and provinces with a final post-disaster verification assessment report that includes a project list and projected costs for all infrastructure to be reconstructed or rehabilitated. This report must be provided through the relevant PDMC <br> - Monitor the implementation of projects together with the affected municipalities and provinces <br> - Make payments to municipalities in accordance with the approved payment schedule <br> - Transfer funds only when evidence on project performance and expenditure reports are submitted |
|  | Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres <br> - Advise municipalities about the existence of the grant and its conditions <br> - Assist municipalities with the rapid assessment reports to be submitted to the NDMC <br> - Provide support to municipalities with regard to the final post-disaster verification report <br> - Ensure that the final post-disaster verification report is signed-off by both the Accounting Officer in the municipality and the provincial department <br> - Provide a copy of the final post-disaster verification report to municipalities <br> - Assist municipalities with business plans incorporating the implementation plan and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent reoccurrence of disaster related damage in future <br> - Conduct on-site visits to monitor and report on the implementation of projects and provide reports of progress to the NDMC <br> - Provide financial and non-financial reports to the NDMC within 10 days after the end of each month. Photographs depicting the projects progress should be included as an annexure <br> - Provide expenditure and project performance reports including evidence to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent <br> - Monitor the implementation of projects together with the NDMC, affected sectors and the municipalities <br> - Establish project steering committees in the province <br> - Consolidate annual performance evaluation reports on financial and non-financial performance to be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Develop and submit business plans incorporating implementation plans and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent and mitigate the reoccurrence of disaster related damages in future <br> - Monitor the implementation of disaster funded projects together with the PDMC and affected sector departments <br> - Establish project steering committees in the municipality <br> - Conduct on-site visits to monitor and evaluate the impact of projects and provide reports which include evidence to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC <br> - Utilise the funds in line with the approved post-disaster verification assessment report <br> - Provide financial and non-financial reports to the PDMC within five days of the end of each month. Photographs depicting the project progress should be included as an annexure <br> - Provide financial and non-financial performance reports signed-off by the municipal manager to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent <br> - Prepare an annual performance evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance to be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Not applicable |


| Municipal Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Subsidise the capital costs of providing basic services to poor households |
| Grant purpose | - To provide specific capital finance for eradicating basic municipal infrastructure backlogs for poor households, microenterprises and social institutions servicing poor communities |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to basic services infrastructure for poor communities |
| Outputs | - Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and the upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <br> - basic water and sanitation services <br> - central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites <br> - sport and recreation facilities <br> - street and community lighting <br> - public facilities <br> - Number of kilometres of municipal roads developed, upgraded and maintained <br> - Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) registration form as agreed with sector departments, which includes: <br> - project title <br> - sector <br> - time frames for implementation <br> - cost of the project |
| Conditions | - To receive the first tranche, municipalities must have followed the process for approval of 2019/20 projects and have confirmed by 30 April 2019 with the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG), their programme, project planning and implementation readiness in the form of an implementation plan that includes cash flow projections <br> - Municipal allocations must be fully committed to registered projects prior to the year of implementation and be informed by the Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and three-year capital plans <br> - MIG priorities set by municipalities (as stated in their MIG implementation plans) can only be changed in-year for other projects within the MIG project register, after municipal council approval <br> - MIG must be allocated and transferred directly to a category B or C municipality that has the powers and functions for basic services referred to in section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, to enable the municipality to provide basic municipal infrastructure to the poor, in line with their functions <br> - Municipalities must prioritise MIG funds for infrastructure that services eligible beneficiaries, such as: - basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads and stormwater, waste management, street lighting and community facilities <br> - new or upgrading of municipal bulk infrastructure to support existing areas, the formalisation of informal settlements and to support economic development <br> - renewal of eligible infrastructure servicing the poor subject to the confirmation by the relevant sector department of the state of infrastructure and a commitment from the municipality of how ongoing operations and maintenance of the renewed infrastructure will be funded and performed - maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly servicing the poor <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their first transfer and comply with reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made <br> - Municipalities must spend 40 per cent of their total MIG allocation by 31 December 2019 <br> - Municipalities must comply with sector norms, standards and legislation as confirmed by sectors during the MIG project registration processes <br> - Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS) where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects <br> - MIG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data <br> - Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation: <br> - municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by Sport and Recreation South Africa (SRSA) |

## Municipal Infrastructure Grant

| Municipal Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - municipalities must make use of transversal contracts approved by SRSA when implementing projects funded from this allocation unless an exemption from this requirement is approved by SRSA <br> - initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation to identified projects will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between SRSA and the beneficiary municipalities <br> - subsequent transfers for projects funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by SRSA <br> - Sport infrastructure as part of the P-component: <br> - municipalities must submit technical reports for spending 33 per cent of their P -component allocation on sport and recreation infrastructure projects <br> - All sport infrastructure plans and technical reports must be submitted as part of the normal MIG planning process but will be reviewed and approved by SRSA to ensure they comply with norms and standards before construction can begin <br> - Municipalities must ensure compliance to EPWP infrastructure guidelines in aligning their projects and reporting the work opportunities created on the EPWP reporting system <br> - A municipality must consider procuring goods and services for water and sanitation projects through nationally set up framework contracts, where available, before utilising municipal procurement processes <br> - Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports in the prescribed national template and signed-off by the Municipal Manager or delegated official <br> - Municipalities must utilise the Municipal Infrastructure Grant Management Information System (MIGMIS) to facilitate programme and project management and reporting <br> - A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's MIG allocation may be used for programme/project management costs related to all schedule 5, part B grant-funded projects and only if a business plan for their Project Management Unit is approved by 30 April 2019. If these funds ( 5 per cent) are not planned or spent for this purpose they must revert back for MIG capital projects <br> - At least 95 per cent of municipalities' allocation must be used on eligible MIG funded projects, including maintenance on roads mainly servicing the poor <br> - Withholding or stopping of transfers and reallocation or conversion of MIG allocations will be instituted where municipalities do not comply with the conditions above |
| Allocation criteria | - Part 5 of Annexure W1 to the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill sets out the MIG formula in detail, showing how the formula incorporates backlog and poverty data <br> - The funds ring-fenced for sport infrastructure are allocated based on estimated costs of projects that: fill identified gaps and are confirmed with the provincial departments responsible for sport and the municipalities align to the National Sport and Recreation Plan, National Sport Facilities Plan and transformation imperatives align to priority sport codes |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - The MIG programme was allocated R15.9 billion in the 2017/18 financial year. The full amount was transferred and 92 per cent of this was spent |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <br> - 139959 households provided with basic water and 105761 households provided with sanitation services <br> - 103694 households provided with street and community lighting <br> - Number of infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <br> - nine central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites developed <br> - 38 sport and recreation facilities developed <br> - 94 public facilities developed <br> - 1788 kilometres of municipal roads developed <br> - 170149 Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs |
| Projected life | - The programme will continue up to 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R14.8 billion; 2020/21: R15.7 billion and 2021/22: R16.8 billion |


| Municipal Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Payment schedule | ade in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasur |
|  | Responsibilities of the national departments <br> - DCoG administers the MIG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <br> - report to sector departments on outputs <br> - monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial DCoGs <br> - coordinate overall programme implementation <br> - provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS <br> - The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) must: <br> - provide technical support to municipalities that have been identified collaboratively with DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance <br> - assist municipalities in the submission of asset management data where available, and provide the necessary training on access and use of the Municipal Infrastructure Performance Management Information System for the development of individual municipal asset registers where required <br> - In addition to their sector-specific responsibilities, each national sector department will be expected to: - provide information on service delivery priorities per municipality as expressed within sectoral plans and municipal IDPs <br> - fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs <br> - evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 30 September 2019 <br> - confirm adherence to sector norms and standards for MIG funded projects through the MIG registration process, which includes participation in the district appraisal processes <br> - confirm the current state of maintenance where municipalities have applied for funding of renewal projects <br> - advise which sphere (provincial or national - even if different across provinces) should sign-off MIG projects and participate in MIG workflow processes <br> - sign-off on project close-out reports, thereby acknowledging the projects have been completed as intended <br> - Department of Water and Sanitation must: <br> - support and monitor municipalities to prepare and implement water services development plans <br> - ensure alignment between the MIG programme, Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant and the Water Services Infrastructure Grant <br> - for the MIG funding stream, monitor and oversee progress on water and sanitation projects implemented through the MIG <br> - Department of Environmental Affairs must support municipalities with planning and implementation of solid waste management projects and monitor their performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector <br> - Department of Energy must support municipalities with planning and implementation of public lighting and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector <br> - Department of Transport must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the RRAMS data and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector <br> - Sport and Recreation South Africa must: <br> identify projects with targeted municipalities to be allocated funds outside of the MIG formula award transversal tenders for the procurement of services relating to sport infrastructure support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal sport and recreation facilities and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector <br> - approve any exemptions to transversal tenders by 31 July 2019, if there are good grounds for an exemption <br> - review, approve and sign-off all MIG projects before recommendation by the provincial sports departments to the MIG appraisal committee <br> - Department of Public Works must: <br> - monitor compliance with the EPWP infrastructure guidelines and advise municipalities on the use of labour intensive processes, systems, techniques and approaches <br> - monitor the number of work opportunities and FTEs created on MIG funded projects that contribute towards EPWP and assist municipalities in meeting their set targets <br> - ensure that municipalities register their projects on the EPWP reporting system and monitor compliance with norms and standards applicable to this sector |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Coordinate technical support to municipalities <br> - Monitor performance of municipal Programme/Project Management Units and recommend relevant sanctions for under-performance to DCoG |


|  | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects <br> - Provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS <br> - Monitor and reconcile reported expenditure with proof of payment signed-off by the municipality <br> - Monitor the accuracy of project registration forms and coordinate monthly, quarterly and annual reports from municipalities and forward them to DCoG <br> - Coordinate district appraisal and progress committee meetings ensuring that DCoG and relevant sector departments are invited <br> - Issue registration letters for projects approved by the district appraisal committees to municipalities, copying DCoG <br> - Monitor project implementation in collaboration with sectors and submit site visit reports to DCoG and capture site visit reports on MIG-MIS <br> - Monitor compliance with provincial legislation and alignment to provincial growth and development strategies through project registration |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial sector departments <br> - Each provincial sector department must fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs <br> - Provide technical advice as required by a municipality through the feasibility, planning, design, tender and construction phases of a MIG project <br> - Participate in district appraisal and progress committee meetings <br> - Evaluate and provide recommendations on sector technical reports before projects are appraised |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the IDP and three-year capital programme <br> - Municipalities must have appropriate capacity to implement the MIG, this must be supported by the human resource plan of the municipality <br> - Municipalities must monitor each project and ensure that MIG funds are spent for the intended purpose as registered under the MIG-MIS <br> - The municipality must report monthly, quarterly and annually in the prescribed formats and timelines, reports must be signed-off by the Municipal Manager or the delegated official and submitted to national government via the provincial department responsible for local government <br> - Utilise the MIG-MIS to inform the content of the reports mentioned above |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Municipalities must submit all technical reports to the sector departments responsible for water, sanitation, solid waste, sport and recreation, roads and transport by 31 July 2019 for all projects to be implemented in 2020/21 <br> - The responsible sector department must evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 30 September 2019 <br> - When projects are registered for 2020/21, the municipality must identify how each MIG infrastructure project is aligned to and/or supports their local economic development strategy <br> - The municipality must submit all project registration forms by 1 October 2019, for the projects to be implemented in 2020/21, to the provincial department responsible for local government <br> - The provincial departments must provide final recommendations to municipalities by 29 November 2019 <br> - Projects not implemented within three years of approval by the relevant appraisal committee will be deregistered <br> - Municipalities must submit to DCoG by 31 January 2020, detailed project implementation plans for all the projects to be implemented in the 2020/21 and 2021/22 financial years <br> - Such plans should include timelines regarding project designs, initiation of procurement, and environmental impact assessment (EIA) and/or relevant permit/license approvals in the prescribed format <br> - Municipalities must submit updated implementation plans (as described above) by 30 April 2020, justifying any changes from the 31 January 2020 submission |


| Municipal Systems Improvement Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - An efficient and developmental sphere of government capable of delivering services to local communities |
| Grant purpose | - To assist municipalities to perform their functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems as required in the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation |
| Outcome statements | - A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government |
| Outputs | - Support municipalities through the rollout and implementation of simplified revenue plans <br> - Support municipalities through the implementation of the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) <br> - Support municipalities on municipal tariff data management and related matters <br> - Support municipalities in the preparation of an institutional recovery plan and the implementation thereof, where appropriate (including assisting municipalities to review and prepare: organograms, policies, by-laws, cost-reflective tariff structures, valuation rolls and record management systems) <br> - Design and pilot a campaign to encourage a culture of paying for municipal services <br> - Support municipalities in the rollout of staffing regulations and competency frameworks <br> - Support municipalities in institutionalisation of the local government monitoring and evaluation systems <br> - Support municipalities in the improvement of their records management and information communication technology infrastructure, including the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts <br> - Support municipalities to implement the Municipal Property Rates Act <br> - Support municipalities in the review and development of municipal by-laws <br> - Support municipalities in the implementation of the integrated property and consumer database project |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the Back to Basics support plan which identifies governance and institutional weaknesses in municipalities which are planned to be addressed through the grant allocation <br> - This grant also uses a memorandum of understanding that includes: <br> - outcome indicators <br> - output indicators <br> - key activities <br> - inputs <br> - details of how the systems and practices developed will be sustained over the long-term |
| Conditions | - The Department of Cooperative Governance and the benefitting municipality must sign a memorandum of understanding that includes details of the activities and deliverables being funded, responsibilities of each stakeholder, protocols for engagements and feedback, budget for each activity, and timeframes for implementation <br> - Funds from this grant may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant <br> - Technical support to municipalities must include transfer of skills to municipal officials |
| Allocation criteria | - Activities listed in the first four outputs of this grant have been funded in the initial allocations per municipality for the 2019 MTEF. Other outputs may be funded through reallocations or in future years <br> - Priority given to municipalities classified as distressed/dysfunctional in terms of Back to Basics <br> - Priority is given to municipalities with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation including municipalities with institutional challenges and municipal tariff data management challenges; and nonmetropolitan municipalities with large outstanding debts owed to creditors <br> - Intermediate cities are targeted for programmes in support of the IUDF <br> - Unallocated funds in 2020/21 and 2021/22 will be allocated to projects during 2019, including to some municipalities not reached in 2019/20 <br> - Funds may be reallocated if a memorandum of understanding is not signed |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant is aimed at building the capacity of targeted municipalities to implement sound institutional and governance systems required in terms of the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant had an allocation of R103 million of which R51 million (49 per cent) was spent |


| Municipal Systems Improvement Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 30 municipalities benefitted from the rollout and implementation of simplified revenue plans <br> - The development phase of design principles, capabilities framework and service delivery model for category A, B and C municipalities for the prototype staff establishment project was finalised <br> - Five municipalities benefited from the integrated property and consumer database project |
| Projected life | - The grant continues until 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R122 million; 2020/21: R128 million and 2021/22: R135 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme <br> - Agree and sign a memorandum of understanding with participating municipalities <br> - Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2019 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Agree and sign a memorandum of understanding with the transferring officer <br> - Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer <br> - Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant <br> - Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality <br> - Municipalities to submit a detailed report upon the completion of the project with a detailed expenditure report |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Targeted municipalities must sign a memorandum of understanding in support of this Municipal Systems Improvement Grant programme |

## ENERGY GRANTS

| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Energy (Vote 26) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce electricity consumption by promoting energy efficient practices |
| Grant purpose | - To provide subsidies to municipalities to implement energy efficiency and demand side management (EEDSM) initiatives within municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency |
| Outcome statements | - Reduced demand for electricity <br> - Increased awareness of energy saving <br> - Skills development in energy efficiency <br> - Energy management capability enhanced |
| Outputs | - Amount of electricity saved in kilowatt hours (KWh) <br> - Number of energy efficient street lights installed <br> - Number of energy efficient traffic lights installed <br> - Number of buildings retrofitted <br> - Number of units of water services infrastructure retrofitted |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government <br> - Outcome 10: Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Projected energy savings <br> - Key activities <br> - Inputs |
| Conditions | - Funds can only be used to implement electricity saving projects in municipal infrastructure <br> - The focus for implementation of energy efficiency interventions shall be limited to municipal buildings, streetlights, traffic lights, waste water treatment works and pump stations <br> - Municipalities shall determine a detailed and extended electricity consumption baseline in line with South African Standards (SANS 5002 and SANS 50010) <br> - Municipalities must respond to the request for proposals issued by the Department of Energy (DoE) in the format provided <br> - Municipalities must commit to energy savings (in KWh) to be achieved through the retrofits to the DoE <br> - A performance agreement with specific conditions shall be entered into between the municipality and the DoE <br> - The municipality shall prepare a project work plan and business plan in the templates provided by the DoE <br> - A municipality may apply to the transferring officer, by no later than 30 August 2019 to utilise a maximum of 15 per cent of the total annual allocation to undertake specified planning activities for the purposes of embedding the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action project, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <br> - investment pipeline development (excluding direct project preparation) <br> - development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments <br> - utilisation of a minimum of 50 per cent capital expenditure as co-funding for the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action projects |
| Allocation criteria | - The following criteria are used for selecting municipalities to receive allocations from the grant: municipalities that have responded to the request for proposals as issued by the DoE municipalities with higher electricity consumption and higher electricity saving potential municipalities with clearly defined objectives on energy efficiency improvements proposals that use proven energy efficient technologies with low pay-back periods municipalities that are participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project of South Africa <br> - municipalities that show readiness and capacity to implement EEDSM projects <br> - good past performance if a municipality has previously participated in the programme <br> - quality, viability and financial feasibility of proposed projects |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific conditional transfer in support of the EEDSM programme |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R215 million was allocated and transferred to participating municipalities |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - A verified total electricity saving of 15 GWh was reported by municipalities against the total verified electricity consumption baseline of 35 GWh |
| Projected life | - The grant will continue until $2021 / 22$, subject to review |


| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R227 million; 2020/21: R240 million and 2021/22: R253 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Monitoring and evaluation of the EEDSM programme including measurement and verification of energy savings <br> - Provide municipalities with guidance and support through capacity building workshops on best practices and pricing for EEDSM projects <br> - Communicate to municipalities the process and requirements for obtaining EEDSM grant funds in 2020/21 <br> - Develop a fair and open process to accredit and establish a panel of competent service providers with technical expertise and suppliers of energy efficient technology to support municipalities during the implementation of EEDSM projects <br> - Provide technical support to municipalities participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project of South Africa |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Submit proposals as per the request for proposals issued by DoE <br> - Ensure that proposals are in the format and template provided by DoE <br> - Implement the EEDSM programme as per the framework and contractual agreement <br> - In the implementation of EEDSM projects, use service providers and/or energy efficient technology suppliers accredited by DoE <br> - Submit to the DoE detailed energy consumption baseline and a business plan signed by the municipal manager before the start of the 2019/20 municipal financial year <br> - Submit to the DoE the monthly and quarterly reports approved by the municipal manager <br> - In a case where a municipality delegates the implementation of the programme to its entity (i.e. Johannesburg City Power, Mangaung CENTLEC, etc.) such an entity shall enter into an implementation contract with the municipality for the purposes of reporting and accountability. A copy of this implementation contract must be shared with DoE |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Allocations for 2020/21 will be based on the proposals submitted in line with the request for proposal issued by the DoE <br> - Proposals must be submitted by 30 September 2019 and shall be evaluated against the criteria set out in this framework and the request for proposals issued by DoE |


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Energy (Vote 26) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of household connections and bulk infrastructure (substations and lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity |
| Grant purpose | - To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including informal settlements, new, and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure |
| Outcome statements | - A reduction in household electrification backlogs <br> - Universal access to electricity and improvement in distribution infrastructure reliability |
| Outputs | - The number of connections to households per annum <br> - The number of substations completed <br> - Kilometres of bulk lines completed <br> - Implementation of labour-intensive methods on electrification projects and the number of jobs created |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network <br> - Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security for all. <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Key activities <br> - Inputs |
| Conditions | - Adhere to labour intensive construction methods in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for activities such as trenching and the planting of poles amongst others <br> - Register electrification business plans for bulk infrastructure with INEP and abide by the advice or guidance of the Department of Energy (DoE) regarding the central planning and co-ordination for such bulk infrastructure <br> - Bulk infrastructure can only be funded for infrastructure serving poor households (where infrastructure serves tariff-funded areas and poor households, costs should be shared) <br> - Use INEP funds for the refurbishment of critical infrastructure, only upon approval of a business plan submitted to the DoE <br> - Utilise own funding if the subsidy is insufficient (top-up funding must be available) <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their previous transfer and comply with reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made <br> - Minimum size of supply of 2.4 kVA after diversity maximum demand, standard installation of 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy (2018) <br> - Municipalities may utilise up to R1.5 million of their total allocation for service fees (pre-engineering and Eskom connection fee) if approved by the DoE in their business plans |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on an assessment of applications from municipalities based on: high backlogs rural bias number of planned households per project past performance integration with other programmes such as 27 priority district municipalities, the National Development Plan, catalytic projects, and mining towns the financial, technical and staff capabilities to distribute electricity and expand and maintain networks <br> - consultation with communities in terms of the Integrated Development Plan process <br> - ensuring that universal access objectives are fast tracked <br> - informal settlements where service delivery has been prioritised <br> - new and upgrading of bulk infrastructure projects that support future electrification needs, and for refurbishment projects, where distribution network reliability adversely impacts economic activity and cannot sustain current electrification <br> - Metropolitan municipalities do not receive allocations from this grant, as electrification in these cities is funded as part of the Urban Settlements Development Grant |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R2.1 billion was allocated and transferred to municipalities |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 60311 households were connected including connections funded from roll-overs |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R1.9 billion; 2020/21: R2 billion and 2021/22: R2.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |


|  | Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree with municipalities on outputs and targets <br> - Continuously monitor implementation and provide support to municipalities <br> - Verify reports from municipalities <br> - Ensure that the payment schedule is aligned to the timelines for projected expenditure on each project |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Ensure that projects are implemented in line with what is reflected in the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality <br> - Report accurately and timeously on the management of this grant and include invoices and EPWP information on their monthly reports, when reporting to the DoE <br> - Appoint service providers by the end of July 2019 to implement their projects <br> - Maintain and operate electricity infrastructure in line with licence conditions |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Application forms are sent to municipalities and the evaluation of all applications and business plan proposals received from municipalities is completed by 31 October 2019 |


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Energy (Vote 26) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of household connections and bulk infrastructure (substations and lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity |
| Grant purpose | - To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to Eskom to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including informal settlements, new, and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure in Eskom licenced areas |
| Outcome statements | - A reduction in household electrification backlogs <br> - Universal access to electricity and improvement in distribution infrastructure reliability |
| Outputs | - The number of household connections per annum <br> - The number of substations completed <br> - Kilometres of bulk lines completed <br> - Implementation of labour intensive methods on electrification projects and the number of jobs created |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network <br> - Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security for all <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Plans need to have undergone pre-engineering and project feasibility and be approved by the DirectorGeneral of the Department of Energy (DoE) prior to implementation <br> - Projects must be prioritised by municipalities in their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) before being approved for INEP (Eskom) funding <br> - Eskom must submit to DoE letters signed by municipal accounting officers to demonstrate that the municipalities are in agreement with the projects to be undertaken <br> - Eskom to comply with the DoE's requirements to provide approved bulk projects in their business plans <br> - All assets constructed through this grant must be ring-fenced on Eskom's asset register as government assets. Eskom is responsible for the operations and maintenance of these assets <br> - Eskom must adhere to labour-intensive construction methods in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for activities such as trenching and planting of poles |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations to Eskom are made on behalf of municipalities based on applications from Eskom for nonlicensed municipalities according to the following criteria: high backlogs rural bias integration with other programmes such as 27 priority district municipalities, the National Development Plan and other infrastructure programmes like catalytic projects and mining towns the cost of a project is within benchmarked norms and standards the project is aligned with the IDP for a particular municipality |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households and bulk infrastructure |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant was allocated R3.8 billion and the entire amount was transferred to Eskom, of which R2.8 billion ( 73 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 215519 connections were completed at the end of the financial year (includes connections funded from roll-overs) |
| Projected life | - The grant will continue until 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R3.4 billion; 2020/21: R3.1 billion and 2021/22: R3.8 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Payments are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree with Eskom on outputs and targets <br> - Continuously monitor implementation <br> - Provide central coordination for bulk infrastructure <br> - Approve submissions for refurbishment of critical infrastructure |
|  | Responsibilities of Eskom <br> - Maximum size of supply of 2.4 kVA , after diversity maximum demand, 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy <br> - Report to the DoE and the National Treasury on monthly and quarterly expenditure for the grant <br> - Report accurately and timeously on EPWP information |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Eskom and the Department of Energy must ensure that all planned projects are in line with municipal IDPs and priority lists <br> - Eskom and the Department of Energy must ensure that planned projects for approval are feasible and have gone through the pre-engineering process by 31 October 2019 |

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

| Municipal Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 38) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act) |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding to municipalities for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency <br> - To provide funding to municipalities to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter |
| Outcome statements | - Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster |
| Outputs | - Emergency and short term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <br> - provision of temporary shelter <br> - temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter <br> - repair to damaged houses following a disaster |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Applications for funding from this grant use the Municipal Emergency Housing Grant (MEHG) application form which includes the following: <br> - details of the disaster, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required and the number of households affected <br> - total funds required for disaster response <br> - implementation plan <br> - summary of the projects <br> - consolidated project cash flow over a two-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan <br> - a copy of the municipality's emergency procurement policy |
| Conditions | - Municipalities must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the Mayor that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1 (a) and (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme <br> - The relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre must be informed of the application in writing by the municipality <br> - The municipal manager must sign-off and confirm the information captured in the application <br> - Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code <br> - The approval of funding to repair damage caused by disasters must be subjected to the assessment report <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional on approval by the national DHS of the submitted assessment/application by the municipality <br> - Funds may only be spent on items and activities included in the application approved by the accounting officer of the national DHS <br> - Municipal officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised <br> - The emergency procurement system as guided by Public Finance Management Act, Municipal Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations should be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities |
| Allocation criteria | - This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in need of emergency housing, such as: existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster <br> displaced following a disaster <br> - relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster <br> - The grant is allocated to municipalities on application and approval thereof by the accounting officer of the national DHS |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for a rapid response to disasters as they arise |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - This grant was introduced in 2018/19 |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - This grant was introduced in 2018/19 |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the medium term and will be subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R149 million; 2020/21: R159 million and 2021/22: R168 million |


| Municipal Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Advise and guide municipalities about the existence of the MEHG and how it can be accessed <br> - Develop and publish the MEHG application form template in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters <br> - Support municipalities to plan for potential disasters. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters <br> - Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required <br> - Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one municipality <br> - Coordinate assistance with the National Disaster Management Centre to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants and the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant <br> - Seek approval from the National Treasury for the disbursement of funds to municipalities within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant <br> - Notify the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after the notification <br> - Transfer funds to the municipalities with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds <br> - Provide the National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days after a transfer of the funds <br> - Submit financial and non-financial reports to the National Treasury within 20 days after the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury, using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury <br> - Together with the municipalities monitor the implementation of funded projects <br> - Support municipalities in accessing the MEHG |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Prepare and submit a complete application with all supporting documents for the MEHG in the event of disaster incidents occurring within their jurisdiction <br> - Upon approval of the application and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) <br> - Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the municipality <br> - Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant Local Disaster Management Centre; these include public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation <br> - Facilitate the release of municipal owned land for emergency housing and resettlement purposes <br> - Plan for potential disaster incidents. This includes identifying communities/households that reside on inadequate land posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters <br> - Facilitate that identified and prioritised communities and/or households are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards <br> - Ensure that the shelter solutions comply with the municipal integrated development plan and the Housing Code <br> - Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required <br> - Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month <br> - Maintain a register of the beneficiaries |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Not applicable |


| Urban Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 38) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |
| Grant purpose | - To supplement the capital revenues of metropolitan municipalities in order to implement infrastructure projects that promote equitable, integrated, productive, inclusive and sustainable urban development <br> - To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic, inclusive and municipality-wide approach to upgrading informal settlements |
| Outcome statements | - The outcomes to be realised in order to promote integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality of household life are: <br> - supporting inclusive densification and transit-oriented urban development, integrating existing and new urban developments <br> - provision of adequate bulk and link infrastructure for mixed-income and mixed-use urban developments <br> - provide opportunities for leveraging of public funding within partnerships that promote integrated mixed-income and mixed-use urban development projects and funding for broader urban development <br> Upgrading Informal Settlements Programme (UISP) window <br> - The Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) includes a new window from 2019/20. This window is also intended to serve as a planning and preparation platform towards the introduction of a new informal settlements upgrading grant. In 2019/20 this window will promote the following outcomes for communities living in informal settlements: <br> - tenure security: to provide tenure rights to households living in informal settlements <br> - health and security: to ensure the provision of healthy and secure living environments for households living in informal settlements <br> - empowerment: facilitate community partnership and participation in the development of settlements |
| Outputs | - The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment: <br> - increase in bulk and link infrastructure <br> - construction/ provision of internal engineering services <br> - increase in the number of serviced sites <br> - increase in the provision of individual connections <br> - increase in land provision for informal settlement upgrading, subsidised housing, or mixed-use developments in support of approved human settlements and other urban developments <br> - increase in access to public and socio-economic amenities <br> - increase in the number of interim basic services <br> UISP window <br> - Programmatic municipality-wide informal settlements upgrading strategy <br> - Number of approved individual informal settlements upgrading plans utilising the National Upgrading Support Programme <br> - Number of social compacts concluded with communities and/or community resource organisations outlining their role in the upgrading process <br> - Number of informal settlements designated for upgrading in terms of the municipal Spatial Development Framework and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act and by-laws enacted in this regard <br> - Number of approved upgrading plans implemented <br> - Number of households provided with secure tenure <br> - Number of households provided with individual municipal engineering services (water services, sanitation solutions and electricity - grid and non-grid) <br> - Number of informal settlements provided with interim and permanent municipal engineering services (public lighting, roads, storm water, refuse removal and bulk connections for water, sanitation and electricity) |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the USDG plan (containing a project list with project names, project descriptions, classification of infrastructure, Geographic Information System (GIS) coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed). The USDG plan is an annexure to the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) that is consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), including the human settlements chapter of the IDP, and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of the receiving municipality <br> UISP window <br> - This window requires that cities use the human settlements chapter of their IDP to prioritise informal settlements for upgrading in 2019/20 |


| Urban Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Cities must submit an Informal Settlement Upgrading Plan for each settlement to be upgraded, prepared in terms of National Upgrading Support Programme, which includes: <br> - project description <br> - settlement name and GIS coordinates <br> - project institutional arrangements <br> - sustainable livelihood implementation plan <br> - outputs and targets for services to be delivered <br> - cash flow projections (payment schedule) <br> - details of support plan <br> - risk management plan |
| Conditions | - Municipalities must submit a USDG plan as an annexure to the BEPP, and aligned to the SDBIP and IDP, to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) and National Treasury <br> - The flow of the first instalment is subject to: <br> - submission of the 2018/19 third quarter report, signed-off by the municipal accounting officer including the performance matrix with non-financial information <br> - submission of a USDG plan as an annexure to the annual BEPP for 2019/20 that is aligned to the municipal IDP, SDBIP and national priorities by 31 May 2019 <br> - The flow of the second instalment will be conditional upon the: <br> - submission of the 2018/19 fourth quarter report signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality including the performance matrix with non-financial information <br> - submission of the 2019/20 first quarter performance information, in line with the requirements of Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88 <br> - The flow of the third instalment will be conditional upon submission of second quarter performance information, in line with the requirements of MFMA circular 88 <br> - Municipalities must submit an annual USDG plan containing a project list with project names, project descriptions, classification of infrastructure, GIS coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The submission should include motivations of how the projects will benefit poor households and information on spatial targeting, co-funding and other associated investments <br> - A maximum of three per cent of the USDG may be used to procure capacity to support the implementation of USDG human settlements programme outputs as contained in the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and in line with the capacity building guideline published by DHS <br> - Municipalities must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified catalytic projects in their BEPPs as approved by municipal council <br> - Municipalities must also report their non-financial performance in terms of the requirements set out in MFMA circular 88 or any further circular issued in this regard <br> UISP window <br> - New conditions and ring-fenced funding for upgrading informal settlements are included in the USDG in 2019/20. R2.4 billion is ring-fenced in a UISP window. The following ring-fenced funds per metro may only be used for projects contained in the approved informal settlement upgrading plans of each municipality and subject to the conditions and requirements specified for this window: <br> - Buffalo City: <br> R163 million <br> - Nelson Mandela Bay: <br> R193 million <br> Mangaung: <br> R161 million <br> City of Ekurhuleni: <br> R420 million <br> - City of Johannesburg: <br> R395 million <br> - City of Tshwane: <br> R342 million <br> - eThekwini: <br> R419 million <br> - City of Cape Town: <br> R316 million <br> - The ring-fenced amounts for this window are minimum amounts and municipalities may choose to spend a larger portion of their USDG allocation in compliance with the requirements of this window <br> - A social compact must be concluded as part of each individual informal settlement upgrading plan. A maximum of three per cent of the project cost may be used for community/ social facilitation <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon approval by the DHS of municipal business plan which is consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, 2019 Division of Revenue Act and in compliance with the National Housing Code <br> - Cities must report quarterly on projects funded through this window using the template prescribed by DHS. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against UISP plans |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities <br> - The base allocation is derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant formula explained in part 5 of annexure W1 of the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data |

## Urban Settlements Development Grant

| Urban Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Funds from the Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (Municipal) for metropolitan municipalities have been incorporated into the USDG. In 2019/20 the following allocations for each city have been shifted into the USDG: R22 million <br> - Nelson Mandela Bay: R32 million <br> - Mangaung: R26 million <br> - City of Ekurhuleni: R38 million <br> - City of Johannesburg: R38 million <br> - City of Tshwane: R38 million <br> - City of Cape Town: R26 million <br> - The allocation of the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Partnership window ring-fenced within the USDG is 20 per cent of the allocation for each municipality. These funds are also subjected to the USDG allocation formula |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a supplementary capital infrastructure grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria (including infrastructure backlogs) aimed at improving outcomes of the application of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant was allocated R11.3 billion, and R11.3 billion (100 per cent) was transferred to municipalities 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Delivery performance is indicated in the performance evaluation reports for 2017/18 |
| Projected life | - The USDG will continue until 2021/22, subject to review <br> - The UISP window is intended to become a separate conditional grant in 2020/21, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R12 billion; 2020/21: R9.7 billion and 2021/22: R9.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Develop indicators for the outcomes and outputs <br> - Convene a structured forum to meet with municipalities on a quarterly basis <br> - Monitor and evaluate the municipal financial and non-financial performance of the grant, including quarterly summary reports on performance across municipalities <br> - Provide support to municipalities with regard to human settlement programmes <br> - Publish a guideline by 30 May 2019 on how capacity funds from this grant should be used by cities <br> - Ensure collaboration between provinces and municipalities to promote area-based planning, budgeting and funding alignment as well as implementation support, where applicable <br> - Undertake oversight visits to municipalities as may be necessary <br> - Facilitate strategic and spatial planning support related to human settlements development <br> - Provide systems, including the Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process <br> - Coordinate and facilitate interaction between national departments, state-owned enterprises, other relevant entities of the state, provincial departments of human settlements and participating municipalities, on a quarterly basis <br> - When under expenditure and under performance is identified, the department may recommend the stopping and reallocation (in terms of sections 19 and 20 of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act) of funds that are anticipated to be unspent <br> - Participate in the municipal budget benchmarking process as and when indicated by the National Treasury <br> - Review BEPP guidelines <br> Responsibilities of other national sector departments <br> - The Department of Energy, Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environmental Affairs and the Department of Transport must all provide technical advice and support relevant to their sectors and monitor the performance of cities as reported in terms of MFMA circular 88 <br> UISP window <br> - Receive, assess and approve the business plans of municipalities <br> - Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of municipal business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein <br> - Maintain the policy and programme, and assist with interpretation <br> - Develop a reporting template for municipalities on UISP outputs and publish it by 31 May 2019 <br> - Monitor and evaluate municipal financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the UISP <br> - Provide implementation assistance support to municipalities as may be required <br> - Undertake structured and other visits to municipalities as is necessary <br> - Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and municipalities |


| Urban Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 31 July 2019 <br> - Identify lessons from the preparation and implementation of this window and use these to inform the design of the proposed new grant for informal settlement upgrading |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Submit 2018/19 evaluation reports in terms of the USDG performance matrix, as contained in the SDBIP, to the transferring officer <br> - Metropolitan municipalities may replace non-performing projects with performing projects providing a similar infrastructure that fulfils the same policy objectives. This replacement should not jeopardise the achievement of the overall MTSF targets committed to by the municipality <br> - Changes to the approved project list may only be made once a quarter and the metro must notify the DHS in writing and provide all the relevant details of the new project within 30 days after the end of the quarter <br> - Submit monthly financial reports, as contemplated in section 71(5) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), within 10 working days after the end of each month indicating reasons for deviations and remedial actions. Such reports must be submitted to the national department, provincial departments and National Treasury <br> - Ensure that the USDG performance matrix is consistent and aligned with national priorities and provincial human settlements plans <br> - Comply with the terms and conditions of the receiving officer outlined in the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Municipalities should request the roll-over of unspent funds through National Treasury and inform the transferring officer of all processes regarding the request <br> - Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of the grant and alignment to the purpose and outputs of the grant <br> - Ensure compliance with required intergovernmental forums, reporting, and accountability frameworks for human settlements <br> - Ensure that the USDG is used to meet municipality MTSF targets as contained in Outcome 8 <br> UISP window <br> - Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department <br> - Request assistance from the provincial department on any of the matters concerned if the municipality lacks the capacity, resources or expertise <br> - Submit informal settlement upgrading plans by 31 May 2019 <br> - Implement approved projects in accordance with UISP plans approved by the national department <br> - Fast-track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects <br> - Assume ownership of the engineering services installed <br> - Manage, operate and maintain settlement areas developed under this programme <br> - Coordinate and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services (including through funding from the main USDG) <br> - Submit a report on the status of informal settlements in their municipal area and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to DHS by 31 May 2019 <br> - Identify lessons from the implementation of this window and share these with DHS |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Municipalities must submit a comprehensive USDG plan (based on circular 88 indicators) as included in the BEPP with targets aligned to the MTSF, IDP and SDBIP and a draft and/or approved municipal budget <br> - Municipalities must submit their first draft of the USDG plan to the transferring officer by 29 March 2019 and the final USDG plan should be submitted by 31 May 2019 <br> UISP window/new grant <br> - Municipalities must prepare a municipality-wide Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy that is aligned to the BEPP and sets out the city's approach to informal settlement upgrading and management and how settlements are categorised and will be prioritised for upgrading. A draft of this plan must be submitted to DHS by 31 October 2019. DHS will provide comments by 29 November 2019. A final plan must be adopted by council by 31 January 2020 <br> - Draft Informal Settlement Upgrading Plans for each settlement to be upgraded in 2020/21 must be submitted to the National Department by 30 January 2020. The DHS will provide comments by 16 March 2020 <br> - Final Business plans must be submitted by not later than 15 April 2020 |

## NATIONAL TREASURY GRANTS

| Local Government Financial Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 7) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities |
| Grant purpose | - To promote and support reforms in financial management by building capacity in municipalities to implement the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) |
| Outcome statements | - Strengthen capacity in the financial management of municipalities <br> - Improved and sustained skills development, including the appointment of interns supporting the implementation of financial management reforms focusing on the gaps identified in the Financial Management Grant (FMG) support plans <br> - Appropriately skilled financial officers, appointed in municipalities consistent with the minimum competency regulations <br> - Improved financial management maturity and capabilities <br> - Timely submission of financial statements and improved audit outcomes <br> - Improvement in municipal financial governance and oversight <br> - Reduction in unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities |
| Outputs | - Number of municipal officials registered for financial management training <br> - Number of interns serving on the internship program, and permanently appointed in municipalities <br> - Number of municipalities that have reassessed priority modules in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model (FMCMM) <br> - Number of municipalities with established internal audit units and audit committees <br> - Number of municipalities that submitted their annual financial statements timeously <br> - Number of municipalities with disclaimers and adverse opinions that developed audit action plans <br> - Number of municipalities that prepared and implemented financial recovery plans, where appropriate <br> - Submission of FMG support plans <br> - Number of disciplinary boards established |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government <br> - Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented public service |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses an FMG support plan which identifies weaknesses in financial management, which are planned to be addressed through the grant allocation |
| Conditions | - FMG funds can be used towards the following: <br> - strengthen capacity and up-skilling officials in the budget and treasury office, internal audit and audit committees <br> - at least five interns in local municipalities and three interns in metropolitan and district municipalities must be appointed over a multi-year period. Municipalities must submit a plan for the retention of skills developed through the internship programme <br> - on-going review, revision and submission of FMG support plans to the National Treasury that address weaknesses in financial management <br> - acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices including the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) <br> - support the training of municipal financial management officials working towards attaining the minimum competencies, as regulated in Government Gazette 29967 of June 2007 <br> - support the preparation and timely submission of annual financial statements for audits. Technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials <br> - support the implementation of corrective actions to address the root causes of audit findings in municipalities that received adverse and disclaimer opinions <br> - support the implementation of the financial misconduct regulations and promote consequence management to reduce unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities <br> - support to strengthen financial governance and oversight, as well as functioning of Municipal Public Accounts Committees <br> - the preparation of a financial recovery plan and the implementation thereof, where appropriate <br> - implementation of financial management reforms and overall compliance with the MFMA to address shortcomings identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model assessments for that municipality <br> - FMG support plan must be consistent with the conditions of the grant and must be submitted timeously <br> - Timely submission of reports with complete information as prescribed in the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Expenditure must be maintained at appropriate levels |


| Local Government Financial Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Allocation criteria | - All municipalities benefit from allocations to augment their own resources in support of implementation of the financial management reforms <br> - Priority is given to municipalities: <br> - with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the MFMA, as identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model assessment <br> - with adverse and disclaimer audit opinions <br> - with a deterioration in financial health |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Grant provides direct support to municipalities to develop financial management and technical capacity for the implementation of the MFMA, its regulations and associated financial reforms |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R502 million was allocated and R502 million was transferred to municipalities |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - All municipalities submitted FMG support plans <br> - As at 30 June 2018, 1221 graduate finance interns were serving on the internship program in municipalities <br> - Internship workshops to improve the programme and sustain reforms were concluded in seven provinces (Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, North West and Western Cape) <br> - The grant supported the following outputs: <br> - a total of 14239 officials received a statement of results for attaining minimum competencies <br> - of the 158 municipalities that utilised the FMG to prepare their 2017/18 annual financial statements, 135 (85 per cent) submitted their annual financial statements to the Auditor-General for auditing by 31 August 2018 <br> - 52 municipalities utilised the FMG to develop audit action plans and implement corrective actions to address 2016/17 audit findings <br> - 224 municipalities utilised the FMG to acquire/upgrade and maintain their financial management systems <br> O 133 municipalities utilised the FMG to strengthen the capacity and up-skill officials in the budget and treasury office, internal audit units and audit committees |
| Projected life | - Ongoing with periodic reviews as the financial reforms are still in progress |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R533 million; 2020/21: R562 million and 2021/22: R593 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme <br> - Transfer funds to municipalities in terms of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Undertake on-going monitoring of the municipalities <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2019 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Submit support plans which are consistent with the conditions of the grant <br> - Submit reports consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2019 Division of Revenue Act |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - On-going review, revision and submission of the FMG support plans to address weaknesses in financial management <br> - The programme is based on the FMG support plans which municipalities must submit to the National Treasury before the start of the municipal financial year |


| Integrated City Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 7) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - The development of more inclusive, liveable, productive and sustainable urban built environments in metropolitan municipalities |
| Grant purpose | - To provide a financial incentive for metropolitan municipalities to achieve a more compact urban spatial form through integrating and focussing their use of available infrastructure investment and regulatory instruments |
| Outcome statements | - Improved spatial targeting and sequencing of public investments in the urban built environment to achieve a more compact, inclusive, productive and sustainable urban spatial form |
| Outputs | - Number of infrastructure projects including public transport, roads, water, energy, housing, land acquisition and development in implementation within identified integration zones <br> - Number of integrated strategic/catalytic projects planned within identified integration zones <br> - Number of authorised studies/strategies completed |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network <br> - Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Eligibility is restricted to metropolitan municipalities which must have: <br> - obtained a financially unqualified audit opinion from the Auditor-General (AG) for the 2017/18 financial year or finalised council approved audit action plan by 28 February 2019 <br> - Municipalities may select preferred programmes and projects within their functional mandates and within approved integration zones. Eligible expenditures include: <br> - capital expenditure within the functional mandate of the municipality within identified integration zones <br> - authorised direct operating expenditure to produce analytical or diagnostic studies, strategy development or transaction advisory assistance related to the development or implementation of strategies for identified integration zones <br> - A municipality may apply to the transferring officer, by no later than 30 August 2019 to utilise a maximum of 15 per cent of the total annual allocation to undertake specified planning activities within integration zones, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <br> - property market empirical and diagnostic studies <br> - integrated infrastructure and spatial planning for identified integration zones <br> - investment pipeline development (excluding direct project preparation) <br> - development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments <br> - development of policies, by-laws and systems for the administration of development charges <br> - enhanced policies and procedures for environmental and social management in infrastructure delivery <br> - the municipality can demonstrate the ability to implement these activities within the financial year <br> - The first transfer of the grant will only be released to a municipality that has submitted a council approved Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) in the prescribed format by 31 May 2019 that includes: <br> - a pipeline of catalytic programmes that has been compiled according to a prescribed format <br> - built environment outcome indicators and targets for 2019/20 that have been compiled according to a prescribed format <br> - a Sub-National Doing Business (SNDB) Reform Action Plan for 2019/20 for all three Sub-National Doing Business indicators by 31 May 2019 <br> - The second transfer will only be released to a municipality that has, by 31 October 2019: <br> - submitted annual circular 88 indicators in the prescribed format <br> - completed and submitted a Cities Infrastructure Delivery and Management System (CIDMS) readiness assessment |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations will be made to eligible metropolitan municipalities on a population-weighted basis in order to account for the relatively greater planning complexity and investment needs in larger metropolitan municipalities. Final allocations are adjusted by performance against the following weighted indicators: <br> - BEPP evaluation score for 2018/19 (30 per cent) <br> - achieved 80 per cent of capital expenditure in 2017/18 ( 15 per cent) <br> - no vacancies longer than six months in 2018 for section 57 positions in terms of Municipal Systems Act (10 per cent) <br> - unqualified audit opinion by the Auditor-General (with or without findings) for the last financial year ( 25 per cent) |


| Integrated City Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - decrease in total value of irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure identified by the Auditor-General ( 20 per cent) <br> - For the outer years of the MTEF, allocations per metropolitan municipality have been provided without taking into account any performance adjustments. The allocation figures for the 2020 MTEF will be adjusted based on actual performance against the weighted indicators listed above as well as any new built environment indicators agreed with the metros <br> - It is anticipated that in future years the percentage of capital expenditure in integration zones, progress with project preparation and the introduction of the Infrastructure Delivery and Management System, and performance in the 2021 Sub-National Doing Business survey will also be utilised as allocation criteria for the Integrated City Development Grant (ICDG) |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant provides a specific financial incentive for metropolitan municipalities to enhance the performance of their urban built environment programmes. It reflects commitments contained in the National Development Plan to streamline funding for urban public investments to support the restructuring of the urban built environment |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R 292 million was allocated and transferred to municipalities |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - All eight metropolitan municipalities submitted BEPPs timeously and identified a total of 20 integration zones <br> - Municipalities planned 12 catalytic projects and 10 projects were under implementation in their integration zones |
| Projected life | - The grant will continue over the 2019 MTEF, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R310 million; 2020/21: R327 million and 2021/22: R352 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Review eligibility criteria and assess compliance with grant conditions prior to the transfer of each grant instalment <br> - In consultation with the national departments of Cooperative Governance and Rural Development and Land Reform, will facilitate engagements on the BEPPs with metropolitan municipalities and other sector departments <br> - Provide operational guidelines, facilitate peer learning and provide capacity support through the Cities Support Programme <br> - Authorise applications for the utilisation of grant funds for specified operating purposes <br> - Review the credibility and measurability of audit plans <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2019 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Submit BEPPs and in-year reports <br> - Ensure consistent planning in integration zones, including alignment of integrated development plans, social housing restructuring zones, priority housing development areas and urban development zones <br> - Strengthen and align their own capacity to support BEPP implementation |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Eligible municipalities must submit their draft BEPP by 31 March 2020 in accordance with requirements outlined in the BEPP guidelines |


| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 7) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To improve infrastructure delivery management capacity within municipalities by developing a longterm and sustainable pool of registered professionals with built environment and related technical skills in engineering, town planning, quantity surveying, geographic information systems and project management |
| Grant purpose | - To recruit unemployed graduates into municipalities to be trained and professionally registered, as per the requirements of the relevant statutory councils within the built environment |
| Outcome statements | - Developed technical capacity within local government to enhance infrastructure provision, and service delivery, through improved infrastructure planning, implementation, operations and maintenance <br> - Registered professionals with built environment qualifications (national diplomas and degrees) as per the statutory councils' requirements <br> - Increased number of qualified and registered professionals employed within local government |
| Outputs | - Number of built environment graduates registered as candidates for training and professional development as per requirements of the relevant statutory councils <br> - Number of graduates recognised as registered professionals by the relevant statutory councils <br> - Number of graduates employed as registered professionals within the built environment in local government |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - The business plan must demonstrate that the municipality has projects in which the graduates can be trained, and provide the relevant complexity of work and responsibility that can support graduates to meet the registration requirements of the relevant statutory councils <br> - Graduates must be seconded to an entity (public or private) if no relevant training is available to develop the necessary competence of the graduates <br> - Where graduates are placed in another entity (public or private) a memorandum of agreement must be developed and signed between the municipality and the entity, according to Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) guidelines. The memorandum of agreement must clearly demonstrate the supervision requirements and the roles and responsibilities of all parties associated with the training of graduates <br> - Graduates must have a national diploma or degree in the built environment from higher education institutions i.e. universities or universities of technology recognised by the statutory council <br> - Municipalities must provide training as per the road-to-registration requirements of the relevant statutory council <br> - Mentoring must be provided by registered professionals in the same field as the graduates in training. The full names and proof of registration of the mentor must be submitted to the National Treasury, and a contract must be entered into with each mentor, in accordance with the ISDG guidelines <br> - The ISDG funding is to be utilised exclusively for costs associated with the training and professional development process of graduates (refer to ISDG guidelines) <br> - The business plan of a municipality must include an absorption strategy for the graduates within the municipality or any other municipality <br> - A project administrator may be appointed per municipality for the purpose of the ISDG administration if approved by National Treasury (refer to ISDG guidelines) <br> - Graduates are to be placed in units to support the management, maintenance and/or implementation of infrastructure, infrastructure related projects and accelerated service/infrastructure delivery <br> - Graduates must be assigned to a supervisor with experience in the same field as the graduates-in-training <br> - Graduates' training progress is to be evaluated by professionally registered mentors on a quarterly basis and development of the required competencies of graduates is to be evaluated bi-annually <br> - Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports timeously <br> - Graduate reports and/or log books must be completed in the format of the statutory council and must be signed by the registered mentor/supervisor as required by statutory councils <br> - Municipalities must sign a service level agreement (SLA) with the National Treasury and such an agreement must be adhered to <br> - Non-compliance with the above conditions can result in the funds being withheld, stopped or re-allocated |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on business plans submitted and ability of municipalities to provide training and professional development of graduates for the duration of the candidate phase as stipulated by statutory councils |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This conditional grant is meant to develop technical skills within municipalities |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R141 million was allocated and transferred to 14 municipalities |


| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - The grant has created employment and training opportunities <br> - Currently 402 graduates are in training <br> - Since inception of the grant, 241 graduates have been professionally registered with the relevant statutory councils <br> - In 2017/18 the following municipalities hosted graduates through the grant: <br> - Buffalo City (27 graduates) <br> - Nelson Mandela Bay (33 graduates) <br> - eThekwini (76 graduates) <br> - City of Johannesburg (28 graduates) <br> - Polokwane (18 graduates) <br> - Govan Mbeki (80 graduates) <br> - Gert Sibande (19 graduates) <br> - Alfred Nzo (15 graduates) <br> - uMhlathuze (15 graduates) <br> - Sol Plaatjie (9 graduates) <br> - John Taolo Gaetsewe (6 graduates) <br> - King Sabata Dalindyebo (15 graduates) <br> - City of Cape Town (41 graduates) <br> - George ( 25 graduates) |
| Projected life | - The grant is expected to continue over the 2019 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF), subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R149 million; 2020/21: R158 million and 2021/22: R167 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Issue guidelines and supporting documentation for the implementation of the ISDG <br> - Rollout the ISDG in municipalities in compliance with the ISDG framework, guidelines and relevant prescripts <br> - Manage, monitor and report on the programme <br> - Ensure professional development is aligned to statutory council requirements <br> - Monitor the registration progress of graduates with the relevant statutory councils by municipalities <br> - Monitor financial and non-financial performance of the ISDG <br> - Maintain graduates database for the ISDG <br> - Work with the Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent, and other stakeholders on policies, strategies and guidelines to recruit graduates into permanent positions in local government after they have registered as professionals <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2019 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Comply with the requirements of the Division of Revenue Act, ISDG guidelines, the service level agreement and the requirements of the relevant statutory councils <br> - Municipalities must prepare a structured training plan, indicating how graduates will be exposed to suitable projects, to ensure that graduates achieve competencies in relevant activities and are developed professionally to meet the outcome(s) requirements for professional registration <br> - Seek and provide secondment opportunities/agreements with professional service providers, appointed by the municipality, when there is no more relevant work with adequate responsibility for the candidate to progress <br> - Provide the candidate with the requisite workspace, supervisor, tools of profession/trade and logistics to perform the recommended activities within their training plans <br> - Continuously review and assess the candidates' work and progress on the road-to-registration and make recommendations for corrective action <br> - Ensure that candidates attend professional development activities in accordance with their training plans, progress and the requirements of their respective statutory councils <br> - Attend all meetings and workshops convened by the National Treasury relating to this grant <br> - Support and supervise graduates on the road-to-registration training <br> - Recruit professionally registered mentors who are able to provide the skills training required and ensure that they are adequately orientated on the registration process and its requirements <br> - Manage the programme and provide progress reports on a monthly and quarterly basis in the standard reporting templates provided by the National Treasury <br> - Manage the utilisation of ISDG funds and report to the National Treasury <br> - The municipality must provide, and update, the list of business tools procured with ISDG funds. The business tools must be procured in accordance with ISDG guidelines <br> - Municipalities must submit applications for graduates to register as candidates with the relevant statutory councils within six months, and where not initially eligible, must complete the additional requirements for acceptance as a candidate within 12 months of intake <br> - Municipalities must submit evidence of the graduates' registration to National Treasury when graduates have registered as professionals |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Interested municipalities must submit a three-year business plan by 30 August 2019 for assessment by the National Treasury <br> - Participating municipalities must submit revised business plans to the National Treasury by 30 August 2019 |


| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 7) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Eradicating spatial inequality towards the creation of liveable, sustainable, resilient, efficient, and integrated towns and cities |
| Grant purpose | - To plan, catalyse, and invest in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments aimed at spatial transformation, that will improve the quality of life, and access to opportunities for residents in South Africa's under-served neighbourhoods, generally townships |
| Outcome statements | - Spatially integrated cities and towns <br> - Diversity of public and private capital investments leveraged into targeted locations <br> - Improved ratio of Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) to third-party capital investment into strategic locations <br> - Improved municipal capacity to support infrastructure investment planning, prioritisation, and ability to drive long-term spatial transformation |
| Outputs | - Targeted locations with catalytic projects, defined as either: <br> - urban hub precincts with secondary linkages; or <br> - built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural townships <br> - Leveraged third-party capital investment into targeted locations <br> - The production and dissemination of toolkits, guidance and/or good practice notes and supporting knowledge sharing events <br> - Enhanced municipal strategic competencies in investment targeting, implementation, and urban management |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth <br> - Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Compliance with the aims and objectives outlined in a signed memorandum of agreement or funding agreement between the municipality and the transferring officer <br> - Submit cash flow schedules with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and capital grant (project) implementation as requested by the transferring officer <br> - Programme execution is dependent on a sequential and formal acceptance/approval by the transferring officer of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables <br> - Municipalities must commit to forging partnerships with businesses, investors, communities, national and provincial government and state-owned entities in order to leverage the third-party capital investment required to ensure long-term and sustainable outcomes for each precinct |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant funds the following activities in targeted locations that are defined as urban hubs: <br> - planning and the development of catalytic projects <br> - the development of built environment upgrade projects in rural townships <br> - Schedule 6, Part B: technical assistance allocations support planning and professional programme management costs for projects in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments based on the NDPG's allocation criteria <br> - Schedule 5, Part B: capital grant allocations are determined via a pipeline of prioritised projects that have been identified through the planning process, in targeted locations <br> - Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the NDPG's criteria, these include: higher population densities, diverse nature of economic activity, concentrations of poverty, inefficient spatial-historical development, improved connectivity and mobility (in particular through improved public transport networks) <br> - Rural towns are selected according to population or population growth, location, economic potential and/ or growth and governance and financial health |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant has a strong focus on catalytic nodal and linkage investment in targeted township locations that is not the focus of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - R663 million allocated in Schedule 5, Part B direct transfers to municipalities and R658 million of this was transferred to municipalities <br> - R28 million allocated in Schedule 6, Part B indirect transfers to municipalities and R25 million of this was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 95 NDPG projects under construction in 2017/18 <br> - R5.5 billion in estimated third party investment leveraged (cumulative since 2007/08) <br> - 459 catalytic projects approved (cumulative since 2007/08) <br> - 18 long-term urban regeneration programmes registered (cumulative since 2013/14) |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, subject to review |


| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B) <br> - 2019/20: R621 million; 2020/21: R655 million and 2021/22: R704 million Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B) <br> - 2019/20: R31 million; 2020/21: R33 million and 2021/22: R35 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Funds plans and catalytic projects in targeted locations that are defined either as urban hubs or as built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural townships, including: <br> - notifying all municipalities of their allocation status, both directly and via the Neighbourhood Development Partnerships page on the National Treasury website <br> reporting in terms of the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> determining grant allocations for the Medium Term Expenditure Framework period <br> performing the obligations as set out in the memorandum of agreement/funding agreements signed between the municipality and the national department <br> - governing the acceptance or approval milestones of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables <br> - monitoring, managing and evaluating financial and non-financial performance <br> - overseeing and enforcing the conditions of this grant <br> - producing and disseminating toolkits, guidance and good practice notes that strengthen competencies in investment targeting, implementation and urban management <br> - Coordinate an advisory committee that includes the Department of Rural Developemnt and Land Reform, Department of Cooperative Governance as part of the management of NDPG's small town projects <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2019 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Compile and submit monthly and quarterly expenditure and progress reports in line with NDPG requirements and as stipulated in the 2019 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Submit a cash flow schedule with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation as requested by the transferring officer <br> - Provide adequate human resources capacity for the successful coordination and implementation of NDPG projects <br> - Coordinate the development of NDPG related municipal plans or deliverables and ensure that they are aligned with the grant objectives against which performance will be assessed <br> - Manage and monitor technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation ensuring sound financial management and value for money <br> - Maintain accurate and up to date grant and performance information as specified in NDPG management information formats and systems <br> - Engage stakeholders so as to develop partnerships that leverage funding into the targeted locations <br> - Collect and provide evidence of funding leveraged into each precinct <br> - Mainstream and reflect the NDPG development strategies and plans across the municipality, i.e. through the municipal: <br> - spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks (as a chapter in the municipal Spatial Development Framework) <br> - Integrated Development Plans <br> - Built Environment Performance Plans - only applicable to metropolitan municipalities |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Submission of NDPG related municipal plans and/or deliverables within the timeframes defined in each municipality's own work plans <br> - Plans and/or deliverables must include an indication of: <br> - the ability to attract and report on third-party funding leveraged <br> - the quality of performance and progress reporting <br> - the level of NDPG alignment across all municipal development strategies and plans including coordination, targeting, and prioritisation with other related capital projects as reflected through municipal spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks |

## PUBLIC WORKS GRANT

| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Public Works (Vote 11) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To provide Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) incentive funding to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised |
| Grant purpose | - To incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the EPWP guidelines: <br> - road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings <br> - low traffic volume roads and rural roads <br> - basic services infrastructure, including water and sanitation reticulation (excluding bulk infrastructure) <br> - other economic and social infrastructure <br> - tourism and cultural industries <br> - waste management <br> - parks and beautification <br> - sustainable land-based livelihoods <br> - social services programmes <br> - community safety programmes |
| Outcome statements | - Contribute towards increased levels of employment <br> - Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained |
| Outputs | - 115502 Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant <br> - Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP <br> - Increased average duration of the work opportunities created |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The programme is implemented through municipalities using EPWP integrated agreements and project lists that specify the number of FTEs and work opportunities to be created |
| Conditions | - EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by the Department of Public Works (DPW) and the Ministerial Determination updated annually on 1 November each year <br> - Eligible municipalities must sign a funding agreement with the DPW before the first grant disbursement, with their signed EPWP project list attached <br> - Municipalities must report quarterly on all EPWP projects via DPW's EPWP reporting system <br> - Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system every month. The system closes 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed <br> - Municipalities must maintain beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual <br> - The EPWP grant cannot be used to fund the costs of permanent municipal personnel however, a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods <br> - The EPWP grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes, for the projects approved in each municipality's EPWP project list <br> - To receive the first planned grant disbursement, eligible municipalities must submit a signed integrated agreement with a project list by 7 June 2019 <br> - Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon: <br> eligible municipalities reporting quarterly on EPWP performance within the required timeframes reporting on all EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects <br> - submitting on a quarterly basis non-financial reports including for the last quarter of the previous financial year <br> - reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly within the required time frames <br> - municipalities must implement their approved EPWP project list and meet agreed job creation targets <br> - EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual |
| Allocation criteria | - To be eligible for EPWP grant allocation in 2019/20, a municipality must have reported FTEs that meet the minimum threshold in either the infrastructure or social sector or environment and culture sector in 2017/18 financial year <br> - Newly reporting municipalities must have reported 2018/19 EPWP performance (in either the infrastructure, social, or environment and culture sector) by 15 October 2018 <br> - The EPWP grant allocations are based on: <br> - past EPWP performance <br> - the number of FTE jobs created in the prior 18 months <br> - past performance with regard to labour intensity in the creation of EPWP work opportunities <br> - service delivery information from 2016 Community Survey used as an adjustment factor <br> - Allocation criteria include a rural bias |


| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Rural municipalities will also be prioritised in terms of technical support for implementation provided by DPW |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant is intended to fund the expansion of labour intensity in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance. The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key geographic regions |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant had an allocation of R663 million, 256 municipalities were eligible for the grant and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to these municipalities |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 205193 work opportunities were reported by 256 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system <br> - 68881 FTE jobs were reported by 256 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system <br> - Average duration of the work opportunities created has increased to 77 days |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R730 million; 2020/21: R771 million and 2021/22: R814 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible municipalities <br> - Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for municipalities to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines and the Ministerial Determination <br> - Support municipalities in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <br> - identify suitable EPWP projects and develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria <br> - apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design <br> - report using the EPWP reporting system <br> - Monitor the performance and spending of municipalities according to the signed incentive agreement <br> - Disburse the grant to eligible municipalities <br> - Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis, to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement <br> - Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions <br> - Conduct site visits to identify where support is needed |
|  | Responsibilities of the eligible municipalities <br> - Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPW by 7 June 2019 <br> - Sign the standard funding agreement with DPW agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement <br> - Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPW upon signing the grant agreement <br> - Ensure that reporting is done within the timelines stipulated in the grant agreement and that information is captured in the EPWP reporting system <br> - Municipalities must maintain beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPW for data quality assessment tests <br> - Reports must be loaded within 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed <br> - Submission of quarterly non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the Division of Revenue Act |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Municipalities must report performance on EPWP projects for the 2019/20 financial year by 31 October 2019 to be eligible for a grant allocation <br> - Municipalities must submit a signed EPWP integrated agreement and project list by 5 June 2020 |

## TRANSPORT GRANTS

| Public Transport Network Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 35) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To support the National Land Transport Act (Act No. 5 of 2009) and Public Transport Strategy (PTS) and Action Plan in promoting the provision of accessible, reliable and affordable integrated municipal public transport network services |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for accelerated construction and improvement of public and non-motorised transport infrastructure that form part of a municipal integrated public transport network and to support the planning, regulation, control, management and operations of fiscally and financially sustainable municipal public transport network services |
| Outcome statements | - Improved public transport network infrastructure and services that function optimally and are safe, convenient, affordable, well managed and maintained <br> - Public transport systems that are accessible to an increasing percentage of the population of urban municipalities and contribute to more spatially efficient urban areas |
| Outputs | Network Operations Component <br> - Number of average weekday passenger trips carried on Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) funded networks <br> - Number and percentage of municipal households within a 500 m walk to an Integrated Public Transport Network (IPTN) station or stop that has a minimum peak period frequency of 15 minutes or better <br> - Percentage uptime for network operating systems as a proportion of the network's public operating hours <br> - Passengers per network vehicle per average weekday <br> Network Infrastructure Component <br> - Public transport network infrastructure including dedicated lanes, routes and stops/shelters, stations, depots, signage and information displays, control centres and related information technology, fare systems and vehicles (if the national Department of Transport (DoT) in consultation with National Treasury approves use of grant funds to purchase vehicles), non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure that supports network integration (e.g. sidewalks, cycleways, cycle storage at stations, etc.) <br> - Plans and detailed design related to IPTN infrastructure and operations |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses IPTN operational and related plans that include financial modelling |
| Conditions | - Projects must be based on and form part of a strategic, municipal wide, long-term IPTN plan and strategy approved by the municipal council <br> - Projects funded by this grant must be based on an operational and business plan, which must include a multi-year financial operational plan approved by the municipal council. This multi-year financial operational plan must cover the full duration of any contracts for each phase funded by the PTNG and include operating and maintenance costs and universal design access plans <br> - Projects must support an integrated multi-modal network approach as defined in the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) and the Public Transport Strategy and municipalities must manage operations to progressively achieve the standard of service defined in the Public Transport Strategy within available resources <br> - Projects in metropolitan municipalities must demonstrate alignment to Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPPs) <br> - Projects should follow an environmental strategy and consider energy efficiency and environmental aspects, such as emission standards; mandatory specifications regarding average fleet emissions should be considered <br> - Payments will be conditional on the attainment of milestones specified in the grant allocation letter to each municipality from the DoT. Milestones are based on the approved IPTN operational plans of cities and are defined after consultation with municipalities <br> - All public transport infrastructure and services funded through this grant must ensure that there is provision for the needs of special categories of passengers (including disabled, elderly and pregnant passengers) in line with the requirements of section 11(c)(xiv) of the NLTA <br> - Allocations for this grant are made through two components, with separate conditions applicable to each component as set out in the allocations criteria section below <br> - Allocations for the Network Operations Component will be determined by DoT once municipalities submit an annual operations plan including financial forecasts for 2019/20 by 31 May 2019 as adopted/approved by municipal council, as a part of the annual budget appropriation. Funds for one component can be shifted to the other if approved by DoT <br> - The second tranche is subject to cities submitting, by 31 July 2019 an updated multi-year financial operational plan (approved by council) for the duration of the vehicle operating contract/s pertaining to any phase on which 2019/20 grant funds will be spent |


|  | Public Transport Network Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - All new Intelligent Transport Solutions (ITS) related contracts that will incur grant expenditure must be jointly approved by DoT and National Treasury before grant funds may be spent on them <br> - An amount of R354 million in 2019/20 is allocated to the City of Cape Town through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for MyCiti Phase 2A and may only be used for that purpose. Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on the BFI funded project, the municipality is required to inform National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days <br> Network Operations Component <br> - Operating subsidies from this component can fund security, station management, fare collection services, control centre operations, information and marketing, network management, insurance, compensation for the economic rights of existing operators and maintenance of infrastructure and systems <br> - From the start of operations, IPTN systems must recover all the direct operating costs of contracted vehicle operators from fare revenue, other local funding sources and, if applicable, from any Public Transport Operations Grant contributions. These direct operating costs consist of fuel, labour, operator administration and vehicle maintenance <br> - From the start of operations on a route, the grant can fund a portion of the per kilometre rate to subsidise up to 100 per cent of the capital cost (including interest and related fees) of vehicles purchased by the vehicle operating company <br> - IPTN operational plans and on-going operations management must target improved farebox cost coverage, through minimising costs and maximising fare revenues. Municipalities operating network services are required to supply detailed operating performance and operating cost and revenue reports quarterly in the formats prescribed by the DoT <br> - Operating subsidies for any new or existing service, line, route or phase, will only be transferred after a municipality meets the requirements of DoT's Operational Readiness Framework <br> - Municipalities must enforce rules and by-laws regarding usage of dedicated lanes, fare payment, and operator/supplier compliance with contractual provisions <br> - Municipalities are required to establish specialist capacity to manage and monitor public transport system contracts and operations <br> - Verified data on operator revenue and profitability and draft agreements for the compensation of existing economic rights of affected operators must be provided to DoT prior to concluding agreements on compensation for economic rights <br> - Municipalities must enforce agreements that only legal operators operate on routes subject to compensation agreements <br> Network Infrastructure Component <br> - The grant can fund all IPTN-related infrastructure, including for non-motorised transport, upgrades of existing public transport infrastructure and for new infrastructure <br> - Municipalities must demonstrate in their IPTN operational plans that they have attempted to give maximum priority to public and non-motorised transport while minimising costs through using existing infrastructure, road space and public land <br> - For each phase, final network routing, service design and related financial modelling must be submitted to DoT for review and approval before municipalities proceed with detailed infrastructure design <br> - IPTN projects must meet the minimum requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (including Part S of the Building Regulations) <br> - Contracted operators should finance and own vehicles unless a case for the exceptional use of limited infrastructure funding for vehicle procurement is approved by DoT, in consultation with National Treasury. If approval is granted, any vehicles purchased with grant funds must remain the property of the municipality |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are only made to municipalities that submit business plans in line with the above conditions, that demonstrate sufficient capacity to implement and operate any proposed projects, and credibly demonstrate the long-term fiscal and financial sustainability of the proposed projects <br> - 75 per cent of available funds are allocated according the three public transport demand factors. The three demand factors which are equally weighted are: <br> - size of population <br> - size of economy <br> - number of public transport users <br> - 20 per cent of available funds are allocated through a base component shared equally between participating municipalities <br> - Five per cent of available funds are allocated as a performance incentive to operating municipalities based on following three indicators (with a minimum threshold that will be revised upwards periodically): <br> - coverage of costs from farebox: Fare revenue as a percentage of direct operating costs, which indicates commitment to reducing operational costs, and is a measure of efficiency. The minimum threshold is 35 per cent <br> - passenger trips: Average weekday passenger trips as a percentage of the population. This indicates coverage of the system, in providing the services to residents. The minimum threshold is 1 per cent. The city should be operating for at least two months |

## Public Transport Network Grant

| Public Transport Network Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - skin in the game: City own funding as a percentage of the city's total property rates used towards funding the IPTN construction and operation. This is a measure of the cities' own commitment towards the system. The minimum threshold is 2 per cent <br> - To be eligible for the incentive, municipalities must have an expenditure of at least 80 per cent of PTNG from the preceding year and exceed the minimum threshold in at least one of the three indicators <br> - Allocations for the Network Operations Component are based on municipalities' Annual Operations Plans (to be submitted to DoT by 31 May 2019) which indicate the amount of the 2019/20 total allocation to be used within the rules of this component <br> - Approval of these allocations is specified in the DoT allocation letter to municipalities and is based on the following rules: <br> - DoT approval of the annual operations plan <br> - the network operations component can be used in each phase and sub-phase of the introduction of services to fund up to 70 per cent of indirect operating costs for two years after the municipal financial year in which operations start. Thereafter the grant can fund up to 50 per cent. Non-PTNG sources must cover the remaining costs <br> - compensation for the economic rights of existing operators can be funded up to 100 per cent in each phase |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Infrastructure and operational costs associated with the implementation of the PTS and NLTA were not included in municipal budgets prior to the introduction of IPTN services |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes: <br> - Public Transport Network Grant: R6.2 billion was allocated and R6.1 billion (99.1 per cent) was transferred to municipalities <br> - The difference of R52.5 million was reallocated for drought relief for the Western Cape |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Cape Town: Phase1A 12 temporary stops have been installed in Atlantis, Phase 1B consists of 77 stops with lights and signage, 0.3 km bi-directional trunk routes Strandfontein road and Stock road and Spaanschemat/Kasselsvlei NMT, Somerset West NMT complete. Overall completion is 84 per cent. On average MyCiti transports 56765 passengers per weekday <br> - Ekurhuleni: 9 stations 15 per cent complete, 40 per cent of stream crossings and Thembisa feeders and NMT: Brian Mazibuko completed. Harambee transports 247 passengers on an average per weekday <br> - eThekwini: 24 km right of way (ROW) completed, and stations are complete the remaining three are still in progress, 50 per cent of feeder stops are complete <br> - George: 99 basic shelters have been installed, construction is 95 per cent complete for Nelson Mandela Boulevard. Rebuild first carriageway and 18 new cameras installed in Thembalethu and 10 new cameras in the CBD. New fibre optic cable runs from Thembalethu to CBD Control Centre, and to York Street bus depot. Go-George transports 13620 passengers on average per weekday <br> - Johannesburg: 0.11 km of 16.6 km of 1 C of roadways have been constructed. The Grayston bridge has been completed and Phase 2A depot is completed. Overall 60 per cent of the six stations are at construction. On average Rea Vaya transports 50280 passengers per weekday <br> - Mbombela: R40 TUT, Rob Ferreira and R40 Bosch street, Riverside and Central PT facilities are 100 per cent complete <br> - Msunduzi: 1 km of ROW is 100 per cent complete. Designs for 5.5 km mixed traffic, NMT and six stations are 95 per cent complete <br> - Polokwane: Contractors have been appointed for trunk routes, trunk extension in Seshego and Moletji, NMT and civil works for the bus depot. Control centre is 95 per cent complete <br> - Rustenburg: Construction in the CBD 95 per cent complete. Feeders, complimentary routes and NMT are 95 per cent complete <br> - Tshwane: Wonderboom Intermodal Facility phase one station is 100 per cent complete, Line 2A NMT facilities are 100 per cent complete, Rainbow Junction Bypass 100 per cent complete and Belle Ombre CNG depot 100 per cent complete. Line 2C Waltoo Road ( between Lois Ave to January Masilela Road) phase one is 69 per cent complete |
| Projected life | - The grant is expected to continue until 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R 6.5 billion; 2020/21: R 7.5 billion and 2021/22: R 8.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with an agreed payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Disburse PTNG funds and monitor PTNG expenditure <br> - Monitor IPTN implementation progress and operating performance in line with the NLTA and the public transport strategy <br> - Verify reports from municipalities by conducting at least one site visit per annum <br> - Allocate funds based on stated priorities through an allocation mechanism agreed to by the DoT and National Treasury <br> - Review and comment on draft compensation agreements for economic rights <br> - Review and comment on the network model submitted by each municipality <br> - Evaluate the performance of the grant annually |


| Public Transport Network Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Maintain the database of operational performance based on the indicators and continue to track, report and evaluate the performance of the grant based on these measures <br> - Finalise the public transport subsidy policy for South Africa <br> - Develop cost norms for ITS and include these in the annual PTNG guidelines and requirements circulated to municipalities by DoT <br> - Submit copies of allocation letters and milestones to National Treasury <br> - Review the Public Transport Strategy to ensure its requirements enable municipalities to develop fiscally sustainable IPTN systems |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Ensure that projects are implemented in line with approved business plans and are also reflected in the integrated development plan of the municipality. Additional plans that municipalities will need to complete include: <br> - network operational plans, including universal design access plans <br> - business and financial plans (including financial modelling, economic evaluation, and operator transition plans) <br> institutional network management plans <br> engineering and architectural preliminary and detailed designs <br> public transport vehicle and technology plans <br> marketing and communication plans <br> - Projects funded by this grant must promote the integration of the public transport networks in a municipality, through: <br> - physical integration between different services within a single network <br> - fare integration between different services <br> - marketing integration with unified branding <br> - institutional integration between the services <br> - spatial integration, in conjunction with other grants directed at the built environment <br> - Provide budget proposals for the PTNG funding that: <br> - are based on sound operational and financial plans that cover direct vehicle company operating costs from local sources at a minimum <br> - indicate the intended allocations between the network operations component and network infrastructure component <br> - Establish a dedicated project team to plan, manage and monitor infrastructure development and maintenance, as well as operations with an emphasis on optimising vehicle kilometres through full use of procured Intelligent Transport System tools <br> - Compile and submit data that indicates the efficiency and effectiveness of operational services in the formats and using the indicators defined by the DoT |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Municipalities must submit business plans based on a fiscally and financially sustainable IPTN (or an agreed plan to compile this), supported by credible multi-year financial operational plans by 31 July 2019 which include plans for how all municipal owned bus services will be integrated into the 10 year IPTN programme <br> - DoT and National Treasury will jointly evaluate these plans - based on pre-determined criteria regarding financial and fiscal sustainability and sufficient capacity - for the municipality's eligibility for an allocation in the 2020/21 financial year <br> - Municipalities that fail to pass the eligibility criteria will be informed by 30 August 2019 and may be asked to resubmit plans |


| Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 35) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Ensure efficient and effective investment in municipal roads through development of Road Asset Management Systems (RAMS) and collection of data |
| Grant purpose | - To assist district municipalities to set up rural RAMS, and collect road, bridge and traffic data on municipal road networks in line with the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa (RISFSA) |
| Outcome statements | - Improved data on municipal roads to guide infrastructure maintenance and investments <br> - Reduced vehicle operating costs |
| Outputs | - Road condition data (paved and unpaved) <br> - Traffic data <br> - Data on condition of structures as per Technical Methods for Highways (TMH) 19 (including bridges and culverts) <br> - Prioritised project list for roads to inform Municipal Infrastructure Grant project selection |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network <br> - Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses Road Asset Management Business Plans which contain the following details: network hierarchy, performance management framework, gap analysis, information systems, lifecycle planning, current and future demand, financial plan, monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements including sharing data with local municipalities |
| Conditions | - Transfer of the first tranche is conditional on submission of an approved business plan by 31 May 2019 <br> - Transfer of the second tranche is conditional on submission of evidence of engagements and sharing of data with local municipalities and compliance with monthly and quarterly signed report submissions to the national Department of Transport (DoT), and the relevant Provincial Roads Authorities <br> - Road authorities must conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data <br> - District municipalities must provide local municipalities with validated information from the condition data collected to enable municipalities to identify and prioritise road maintenance requirements within their own budgets, to improve the condition and extend the lifespan of road infrastructure <br> - District municipalities must submit the above data to the national repository by 31 May 2019 <br> - Data collection must take place as follows: <br> For RISFSA Class R1, R2 and R3 roads, data collection requirements are: <br> - visual condition data not older than two years for pavements and five years for bridges <br> - instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture not older than two years <br> - instrumental pavement data for structural strength not older than five years <br> - traffic data not older than three years <br> For RISFSA Class R4 and R5 roads, data requirements are: <br> - visual condition data not older than three years for pavements and five years for bridges <br> - traffic data not older than five years <br> - All road condition reports and data collected must be submitted to the National DoT, and the relevant provincial roads authorities <br> - The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed with National Treasury <br> - Systems developed to record data must be compatible with DoT specifications <br> - District municipalities must participate in grant management structures, including attending monthly and/or quarterly RRAMS progress as well as National meetings <br> - A maximum of five per cent may be used for municipal costs incurred as part of coordination, project management and reporting by the district municipality. This must not be used to appoint municipal officials <br> - District municipalities must appoint an independent assessor to assess a representative sample of all roads assessed (which is about 10 per cent of their assessed network) to confirm the correctness of the assessment made by the municipality |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on the extent of road network and number of local municipalities within a district municipality <br> - Complying district municipalities will benefit from this grant in the 2019 medium term expenditure framework |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant mainly for the provision of systems to collect data on traffic and conditions of rural roads and structures |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R107 million that was allocated, R107 million (100 per cent) was transferred to municipalities |


| Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - 46909 kilometres of paved road network, and Municipalities 183484 kilometres of unpaved road network were assessed by the programme in the district municipalities receiving the grant <br> - 140 graduates were recruited into the programme <br> - Bojanala District Municipality absorbed their graduates as one of the conditions of the programme |
| Projected life | - The grant has a life span up to 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2019/20: R114 million; 2020/21: R120 million and 2021/22: R127 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in two tranches in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Monitoring implementation of RAMS together with provincial road authorities <br> - Data integrity will be checked by DoT and provincial road authorities <br> - Provide guidance on sustainable RAMS operations and standards <br> - Facilitate interaction between local municipalities and district municipalities in using RAMS outputs to guide municipal road infrastructure management <br> - Check the quality of data captured on municipalities' RAMS in collaboration with provincial road authorities |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Municipalities must make provision to maintain RAMS after the lifespan of the grant <br> - Data for all rural roads to be updated within two years <br> - Recruit unemployed youth, S3 experiential training students and young graduates <br> - Ensure human capacity at municipalities for the operation of RAMS is built <br> - Road quality data on RAMS must be used for planning Municipal Infrastructure Grant (roads) investments as well as roads maintenance funded from other sources <br> - Submission of updated RAMS data in TMH 18 format by 31 May 2019 |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - District municipalities must submit a Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP)/business plan to DoT by 29 May 2020 <br> - RAMP must contain the following: <br> - the extent of the road network in the municipality <br> - the proportion of municipal roads with updated data captured on its RAMS <br> - the condition of the network in the municipality <br> - the maintenance and rehabilitation needs of the municipal road network <br> - the status of the municipality's RAMS <br> - status of institutionalisation of RAMS in the district municipality <br> - TMH 22 RAMP guideline can be used as template <br> - DoT together with provincial roads authorities will evaluate the business plans and progress reports by 30 June 2020 |

## WATER AND SANITATION GRANTS

| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Water and Sanitation (Vote 36) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Facilitate achievement of targets for access to bulk water and sanitation through successful execution and implementation of bulk projects of regional significance |
| Grant purpose | - To develop new, refurbish, upgrade and replace ageing bulk water and sanitation infrastructure of regional significance that connects water resources to infrastructure serving extensive areas across municipal boundaries or large regional bulk infrastructure serving numerous communities over a large area within a municipality <br> - To implement bulk infrastructure with a potential of addressing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects or facilitate and contribute to the implementation of local WC/WDM projects that will directly impact on bulk infrastructure requirements |
| Outcome statements | - Access to water supply enabled through regional bulk infrastructure <br> - Proper wastewater management and disposal enabled through regional wastewater infrastructure |
| Outputs | - Number of regional bulk water and sanitation projects phases under construction <br> - Number of projects/project phases completed <br> - Number of households targeted to benefit from bulk water and sanitation supply <br> - Number of municipalities benefitting from bulk water and sanitation projects <br> - Number of job opportunities created through implementation of bulk infrastructure projects |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network <br> - Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses approved implementation readiness studies (IRS) which include the following: <br> - inception/scoping report, <br> - technical feasibility report <br> - preliminary designs and cost estimates <br> - Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project |
| Conditions | - The Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) is intended to fund the social component of regional bulk water and sanitation projects approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), unless exemptions based on affordability are recommended by DWS and approved by National Treasury <br> - All identified projects must be referenced to and included in the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and show linkages to projects under the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) and/or the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) <br> - Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a business plan approved by DWS Schedule 5, Part B allocations <br> - The municipality must spend grant funds in line with the IRS and detailed designs approved by DWS <br> - The municipality must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS on stipulated dates <br> - Grant funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality <br> - All sources of funding for the cost of the project must be clearly outlined in the approved IRS <br> Schedule 6, Part B allocations <br> - This grant can be used to build enabling infrastructure required to connect or protect water resources over significant distances with bulk and reticulation systems <br> - The financing plan with associated co-funding agreements must be in place prior to implementation of the project unless exemption to co-funding requirements has been approved by National Treasury <br> - All sources of funding for the full cost of the project must be outlined in the IRS and the MoU <br> - The IRS and MoU must be approved by DWS and endorsed through a council resolution of the benefiting municipality <br> - All projects must be implemented and transferred in line with the approved IRS and detailed designs |
| Allocation criteria | - Projects are assessed individually, and allocations are made by DWS on a project basis, taking into account the following factors: <br> - demand and availability of water <br> - the overall infrastructure needs <br> - the strategic nature of the project <br> - socio-economic importance of an area <br> - impact of the project <br> - This grant is only allocated to Water Services Authorities (local and district municipalities) |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Regional bulk projects are closely linked to water resource planning and development, which is a DWS competency |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcome <br> - Of an approved revised budget allocation (Schedule 5, Part B) of R1.8 billion; R1.8 billion ( 98 per cent) was transferred <br> - Of an approved revised budget allocation (Schedule 6, Part B) of R2.9 billion; R2.6 billion (97 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Ten project phases were completed: - Hoxane Bulk Water Supply (BWS) phase 3 |


| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Northern Nsikazi BWS phase 1 of 2 <br> - Cunningmore Bulk Water Supply Balfour/ Siyathemba BWS phase 1 of 4 <br> - Lushushwane phase 1 <br> - Amsterdam phase 1 and 2 <br> - Moretele South BWS phase 1 (Klipdrift) and phase 2 <br> - Paarl Bulk Sewer phase 2 <br> - Matatiele BWS <br> - Mafube Bulk Sewer phase 1 of 2 <br> - 109 project phases were in construction |
| Projected life | - The grant will continue until 2021/22, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - 2019/20: R2.1 billion; 2020/21: R2.2 billion and 2021/22: R2.3 billion Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - 2019/20: R3 billion; 2020/21: R3.2 billion and 2021/22: R3.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers for Schedule 5, Part B allocations are made in terms of a payment schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - Payments for Schedule 6, Part B allocations are made after verification of work performed |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Support the development of Water Services Authorities' (WSAs) water services infrastructure master plans <br> - Ensure every municipality benefiting from a specific project or scheme is invited to participate in the feasibility study, IRS and construction <br> - Enter into agreements (MoU) with WSAs regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operation and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction <br> - If required, ensure the necessary authorisations including environmental impact assessment and water use licences are obtained <br> - Ensure that the land assessment is done prior to project implementation <br> - Provide detailed information on the selection criteria and conditions for the grant (RBIG Programme Implementation Framework) <br> - Ensure that suitable agreements in terms of operation and maintenance are in place <br> - Issue project funding approval letters to benefiting municipalities <br> - Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports on stipulated dates <br> - Make payments of Schedule 6, Part B allocations to DWS's contracted implementing agents based on invoices for work done |
|  | Responsibilities of water services authorities <br> - Develop and regularly update water services infrastructure master plans <br> - Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports to DWS <br> - Ensure that projects are appropriately linked to the municipality's water services infrastructure master plans, their IDP and WSDP and projects funded through the MIG and WSIG <br> - Once a project is completed, ensure adherence to operations and maintenance plans and/or any other requirements agreed to as part of the funding agreement contained in the $(\mathrm{MoU})$, and ensure the sustainability of infrastructure <br> - Ensure integration of planning, funding, timing and implementation of bulk and reticulation projects <br> - Ensure provision of reticulation services and/or reticulation infrastructure to connect to the bulk infrastructure funded through this grant |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Due to the long-term nature of projects, dates of the various processes are not fixed <br> - All proposed projects which comply with the RBIG criteria must be registered and listed in DWS's bulk master plans <br> - At regional level, a coordination committee of key stakeholders to assist with planning of regional bulk projects and the assessment of the IRS and feasibility studies must be in place <br> - Pre-feasibility studies must assess potential for WC/WDM interventions <br> - IRS and feasibility studies will be evaluated and approved by the transferring officer <br> - Based on the outcome of the IRS, DWS will nominate the implementing agent for the construction phase of Schedule 6, Part B projects and designate the owner of the infrastructure. National Treasury and benefitting municipalities will be informed of the decisions <br> - Projects requiring co-funding exemptions to be submitted to DWS by 30 September 2019 <br> - DWS to submit the requests to National Treasury by 31 October 2019 |


| Water Services Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Water and Sanitation (Vote 36) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To provide water and sanitation services and reduce backlogs |
| Grant purpose | - Facilitate the planning and implementation of various water and sanitation projects to accelerate backlog reduction and enhance the sustainability of services especially in rural municipalities <br> - Provide interim, intermediate water and sanitation supply that ensures provision of services to identified and prioritised communities, including spring protection and groundwater development <br> - Support municipalities in implementing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects <br> - Support the close-out of the existing Bucket Eradication Programme intervention in formal residential areas <br> - Support drought relief projects in affected municipalities |
| Outcome statements | - An increased number of households with access to reliable, safe drinking water and sanitation services |
| Outputs | - Number of households provided with water and sanitation through: reticulated water supply on site sanitation bucket systems replaced with appropriate sanitation facilities for households identified by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in the 2015/16 verification process <br> - source identification <br> - water conservation/water demand management provision <br> - Number of Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) projects under construction <br> - Number of WSIG projects completed <br> - Number of households reached by health and hygiene awareness and end-user education <br> - Number of job opportunities created through implementation of water and sanitaion projects |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform <br> - Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life <br> - Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Project overview <br> - Project costing <br> - Project milestones <br> - Impact declaration <br> - Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project |
| Conditions | - All project scope funded must be aligned to, and not duplicate, any existing or planned projects funded by other conditional grants or municipalities' own funds <br> - Municipalities must demonstrate in their business plans how they plan to manage, operate and maintain the infrastructure over the long term <br> Schedule 5, Part B allocations <br> - Municipalities must submit business plans signed-off by their Accounting Officer in line with their Water Services Development Plans (WSDPs) and Intergrated Development Plans (IDPs) <br> - DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented <br> - Water Service Authorities (WSAs) may only spend funds in line with approved business plans <br> - WSAs must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS <br> - Funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality <br> - Grant funds must not be spent on operations and routine maintenance <br> - The Project Management Unit funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant should be utilised to manage the implementation of projects funded through this grant <br> - Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a plan approved by DWS <br> Schedule 6, Part B allocations <br> - Municipal accounting officers must sign-off that business plans are in line with their WSDP/IDP <br> - DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented <br> - DWS must enter into an MoU with the relevant municipality before any project is implemented |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on the number of households with water and sanitation backlogs, prioritising the 27 priority district municipalities identified by government |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant is earmarked for specific projects aimed at providing access to basic water and sanitation services |


| Water Services Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2017/18 audited financial outcomes <br> - Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5, Part B): - of the R3.3 billion allocated, R3.3 billion (99 per cent) was transferred <br> - Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - of the R852 million allocated, R829 million (97 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2017/18 service delivery performance <br> - Water Services Infrastructure Grant: <br> - 13439 households served <br> - 1604 jobs created |
| Projected life | - The grant will continue until the 2021/22 financial year, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - 2019/20: R3.7 billion; 2020/21: R3.9 billion and 2021/22: R4.2 billion <br> Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - 2019/20: R644 million; 2020/21: R679 million and 2021/22: R730 million |
| Payment schedule | - For Schedule 5, Part B, transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - For Schedule 6, Part B, payments are made to contracted implementing agents (including water boards and private service providers) after verification of work performed |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Evaluate and approve the business plans for each project before funds can be transferred <br> - Ensure that the conditions of the grant and approved business plans are adhered to <br> - Submit statutory reports (monthly financial, quarterly non-financial and annual performance) to National Treasury <br> - Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports <br> - In cases where DWS appoints a contractor, the contract between DWS and the appointed contractor must be signed before the project can commence <br> - All drought-related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Submit a water services capacity building plan for municipalities to National Treasury by 28 June 2019 |
|  | Responsibilities of water services authorities <br> - Compile and submit signed-off business plans for each project (for the relevant financial year) <br> - Sustainably operate and maintain funded water and sanitation projects over their lifetime <br> - Ensure integrated planning for all projects funded through the different grants and programmes <br> - Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office <br> - Ensure adequate participation and involvement of the public in each project <br> - Manage project implementation in line with the business plan <br> - Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports in the format prescribed by DWS <br> - Comply with all the funding conditions agreed to in the business plan and MoU |
| Process for approval of 2020/21 business plans | - Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office <br> - Regional offices must assess and approve technical reports <br> - Municipalities must prepare business plans based on the approved technical reports <br> - Business plans for Schedule 5, Part B allocation: <br> - business plans must be submitted by 31 March 2020 <br> - business plans must be approved by 29 May 2020 <br> - Business plans for Schedule 6, Part B allocation: <br> - business plans must be submitted by 31 January 2020 <br> - business plans must be approved by 28 February 2020 |


[^0]:    annexure ws

